

INDEX

A4 size paper—Accelerated examination

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling	508.02	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee.....	601.01(a)	
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17	
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Date of	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply.....	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after	508.02	
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Access-- Administrator or executor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)		Foreign priority determination	201.13 to 201.16
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405	Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Authorized by Director	104	.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	Forms used	707
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232	Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06
Excluded attorney or agent	105	Informal application	702.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609, 2632.01	Mailing	707.12
International application	110	Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)
.....	724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Petition.....	103	Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004
Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Priority determination, foreign	201.13 to 201.16
Provisional application	103, 104	Reissue application file	1430
Published application.....	1128, 1130	Reply time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Reissue application	724.04(b)	Restriction requirement	Chapter 800
Suspended attorney or agent	105	Returned	707.13
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)		Review	Introduction
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05	Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
Act (See Statutes)		SPE's personal attention.....	707.02
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Suspension, primary examiner's attention	1004
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
After Board decision reversing examiner	1214.04	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
After Board decision sustaining examiner	1214.06	Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
After interference.....	2308	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f)	After Allowance	2501
.....	714.12, 714.13	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)	
Citation of references.....	707.05, 710.06	.....	403, 2540, 2542
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Address, Fee	2540
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for	714.10	Address of applicant	605.03
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing prosecution)		Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)	Address of patent owner	2222, 2622
Copy to applicant	707.12	Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, Period for reply	710.06	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Counted.....	1705	Administration of oath.....	604
Crosses amendment	714.05	Administrative instructions, PCT	App. AI
Date.....	707.11	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI))	
Examiner's.....	707	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
File wrapper endorsement.....	707.10, 719.01	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
In reissue applications	1443	Authority	409.01(b)
		Consular certificate	409.01(d)
		Foreign country	409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Heir 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)
Prosecution by 409.01(a)	Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i> 2258
Intervention not required 409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658
Refuses to sign 409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome 715
Specification form..... 605.05	Reference is
Admissions by applicant 706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee 715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim..... 2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another 715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination	Patent or application publication claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i> 2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention..... 715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2617	Sufficiency of 715.08
Advantages over prior art..... 707.07(f)	When used..... 706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312 714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit 706.02(b)
..... 714.16(e), 714.19	..... 706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action 706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection 715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)..... 716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art 718	Attorney arguments 716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	Inoperability of references 716.07, 2145
..... 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
..... 2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant 716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S. 706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence 716.03
..... 715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention 716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose 715.10	Derived from claimed invention 716.03(b)
Co-authorship 715.01(c)	Design applications 716.03(b), 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application 715.01(b), 718	Sales figures 716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit..... 715.01	Commonly owned patent 718
Completion of invention 715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication 718
Conception (See Conception)	Comparison with closest prior art 716.02(e)
Continuing application..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases..... 2164.06(c)
Copies from prior applications..... 201.06(c)	Continuing application 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public..... 715	Copying, evidence..... 716.06, 1504.03
Derivation 715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency 716.09
Diligence (See Diligence)	Disclosure, utility and operability 716.08
Effective filing date 715	Evidence
Exhibit, Disposition 715.07(d)	Consideration of..... 716.01
Formal requirements 715.04	Publications 716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence 715.07	Objective 716.01(a)
Timely presented 715.09	Compared to opinion evidence 716.01(c)
Genus-species 715.03	Probative value..... 716.01(c)
Generic claim..... 715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case..... 716.01(d)
Interference testimony used 715.07(b)	..... 716.05
Overcome patent or publication..... 715	Secondary 716.01(b)
Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c)	Timeliness 716.01
Prior public use/sale..... 715.10	Long-felt need 716.04
Priority time charts..... 2138.01	Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c)
Proper use of 715	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files-- Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	Cancellation of claims after appeal	1214.05
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658	.....	1214.06, 1215.03
Reference attributed to applicant	716.10	Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's	
Sufficiency of.....	716.09	amendment	821.01, 821.02
Synergism	716.02(a)	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05	Citation of prior art.....	1302.12
Timeliness.....	716.01	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02	Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent	716.02(f)	.....	1302.01
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention		Classification change after allowance	903.07
.....	716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center ..	903.07(b)
Genus or species	716.02(d)	Copending application	
Range, claimed	716.02(d)	File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Parent application data	1302.04
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in		Correction of error after allowance	714.16
patented files.....	2205	Cross-reference	903.07(a)
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		D-10 notice.....	130
After final practice	706.07(f)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance	1303.03
In transitional application	706.07(g)	Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2272	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)		Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	Erasure of markings	1302.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609	File wrapper notation	1302.09
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Final review.....	1302
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special	708.02	Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02, 2164.06(c)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes	
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		.....	714.16, 1302.04
(See also Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	Formal matters, specification rewritten	1302.02
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)		General review	1302.01
.....	Chapter 1300	Interference	2303.01
Abandonment after	711.05	Interference search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period		International classification	903.09
.....	710.02(b)	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04	Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Issue in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		Jurisdiction of application	1305
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14	Listing of references.....	1302.12
.....	1303.01	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
Amendment after D-10 notice	130	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of....	714, 1302.04
Amendment at time of	714.15	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment	
Amendment crossing in mail	714.15	.....	821.01, 821.02
Assigned application.....	307	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder	821 to 821.02
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)		Alpha subclass	903.07
Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03	Alteration of application	506
Patentability report, print disposal	608.02(n)	After execution prohibited	605.04(a), 608.01
.....	705.01(d)	Before execution of oath or declaration	601.01(a), 602
Plant application	1611	.....	714.21
Printer waiting	1309.02	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)	
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	.....	2173.05(h)
Protest against issue	1901	Amended application	203.03
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		Amended application, inspection for transfer	903.08(c)
Record room	905.03	Amendment (See also Reply)	714
Reference listing	1302.12	Accidental entry	714.21
Reissue application	1455	Adding excess claims	714.10
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
Rejoinder of claims	821.04, 1302.04(h)	After all claims allowed	714.14
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations		After allowance	
.....	202.02, 1302.09	Approval	714.16, 1002.02(d)
Reopening prosecution	1308.01	Canceling claim	714.16
Review by examiner	1302.01	Entry in part	714.16(e)
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Examiner's action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement	1302.02	Excess claims	714.16(c)
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Special	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Specification, clean copy required	1302.02	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule	
Statement of invention	1302.01	1.633(c)(2)).....	714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after	603.01	Patentability pointed out	714.16
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims		Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
.....	1302.01	Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
Title of invention	1302.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	After examiner's answer	1210
Title search, continuing application.....	306	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714, 1206
Transfer.....	903.08	After Board decision	1002.02(d), 1214.01
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	.....	1214.06, 1214.07
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After death of attorney or agent	406
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application		After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
.....	130, 1304.01	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121	714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		After final rejection, entered in part	714.20
Definition.....	203.04	Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	At allowance.....	714.15
File wrapper data	1302.09	Attorney not of record	405, 714.01(c)
Ordering.....	1306.03	Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c)
Rejection	1308.01	.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Suggesting claim for interference	1003	Before first action.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Allowed claim, rejection	706.04	Board rejection avoided	1214.01
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ...	1213.02	By replacement paragraph or section	714
		By substitute specification	714

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment-- Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled matter restored	608.01(s), 714
Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19
Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, terminology basis.....	608.01(o) 2163.03, 2163.07
Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims	
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607, 714.10, 714.16(c)
Clean version	714, 714.13, 714.16
Marked-up version.....	714
Status Identifiers.....	714
Complete reply required	714.02, 714.04
Consolidating pending claims.....	714, 714.13 714.16
Copier copies	714.07
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp	
Office date	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
TC receipt date	714.18
Declaration.....	602.01
Defective, directions for entry	714.20
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Discharged attorney or agent	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment	714.01(e) .....1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply	714.03(a)
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25
Drawing	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01
In reissue application	1413
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden.....	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part.....	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)
Entry	714.18, 719.01(a)
Entry denied.....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case.....	1206, 1214.07
Drawing correction	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter	608.04
List	714.19
Paper number	714.21
Period for reply expired	714.17
Preliminary amendment	714.01(e)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply ..	714.03(a)
Substitute specification unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action	714.03(a)
Entry directions	714
Defective.....	714
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2234
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile	502.01
Fees, additional	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 719.01
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)
Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Fully responsive	714.02
Heading	502
Immediate inspection	714.05
Improper signature	714.01(a) 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Ratification.....	714.01(a)
Inaccurate	707.07(h)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a), 711.03(a) 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03 2266.01, 2666.30
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, not permanent	714.07
Inspection by examiner	714.05
Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)	
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner	714.16 714.19, 1305
Late.....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Manner of making	714
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 1302.04

INDEX

American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record
Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04	..... 714.01(d)
.....2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c)	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
.....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Supervisory primary examiner ... 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Oath, Original 602.01	Supplemental..... 714.03(a)
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Support by original claim..... 608.01(l)
Of claims..... 714	Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01
Of specification..... 714	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	..... 714.03(a)
Paper number 714.18	Unmatched with application file .....508.03
Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
..... 710.01(a), 710.05	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes:
Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19	Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Plant application 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	sequences)
Preliminary 506, 714.01(e)	Analogous Art .....904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	.....1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Denial of entry 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	.....1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02
PG-Pub application..... 1121	..... 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	Affidavit to overcome .....2132.01
To lessen filing fee 607	Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05
Ratification	Definition of.....2131
Signature defective 714.01(a)	Genus-species.....2131.02
Receipt..... 501 to 505, 511, 512	Generic chemical formula .....2131.02
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	Meaning of
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	“By others” .....2132
Reissue..... 714, 1453	“In this country” .....2132
Requirements of..... 714.02	“Known or used” .....2132, 2133.03(a)
Residence change.....719.02(b)	“Patented in this or a foreign country” .....2132
Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04	Multiple references, when permitted.....2131.01
Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01	One year grace period .....2133
Ribbon copy..... 719.01(a)	On sale (See On sale)
Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)	Ranges claimed .....2131.03
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....714.03(a)	Rejections based on publications and
Several filed on same day 714.18	patents.....2133.02
Signature improper .....714.01(a), 714.01(c)	<i>Prima facie</i> case .....2132.01
.....714.01(d)	Public use (See Public use)
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	Secondary considerations, evidence of.....2131.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications-- Applicant

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration).....301, 409.01(b)	Multiplicity rejection..... 2173.05(n)
.....602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	New ground of rejection by Board 1214.01
Apparatus, Process or product and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1208
Appeal .....Chapter 1200	New matter affecting claim 608.04(c)
Abandonment..... 1210	Notice of..... 1204
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer 1210	Oral hearing..... 1209
Administrative handling 1203	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....2276
Affidavit after appeal 1206, 1208, 1211.03	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....2680
Amendment after examiner's answer 1210	Order for compliance 1210
..... 1211.01	Patentability report case 705.01(a)
Amendment before examiner's answer..... 1206	Primary examiner's attention 1004
Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13	Procedure after Board decision 1214, 1214.01
Amendment makes application allowable 1206	..... 1214.03 to 1214.07
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	Protestor participation 1901.07
Brief 1206	Publication of Board decision 1213.03
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2274	Real party in interest 1205.02, 1207.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2675, 2675.01	Rehearing by Board..... 1214.01, 1214.03
In reissue 1454	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>.....2273
By patent owner 1204	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....2674 to 2680
Cancellation of withdrawn claims 1214.05	Remand by Board..... 1208, 1210, 1211
Civil litigation..... 1216.02	..... 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims copied from patent, time limit 710.02(c)	..... 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Claims included 1205, 1205.02	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Composition of the Board..... 1202	..... 2681, 2682
Concurrently with interference 1210	Remand by Federal Circuit 1216.01
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner..... 1210	Remanded application made special 708.01
Conference..... 1207.01, 1302.14	Reopening of prosecution..... 1207.05, 1208, 1214.07
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2676, 2677	.. 1211.01, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.04, 1214.07
Correspondence address for litigation..... 501, 1216.01	Reply brief to examiner's answer..... 1208
Court 1216	Requirement by board to address matter 1212
Court, Federal Circuit 1216.01	Secrecy order application 130, 1304.01
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683	SIR application..... 1105
Decision by Board 1213	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682	Supplemental appeal brief 1207.02
Dismissal..... 1215.04	Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.05, 1211
Examiner reversed 1214.04	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case 1213
Examiner sustained 1214.06	Time for filing brief..... 1205.01
Examiner's answer..... 1207	Withdrawal..... 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Failure to prosecute appeal 1215.04	Withdrawal of final rejection 1207
Fee (See also Fee)..... 1204, 1204.01, 1205	Withdrawal, partial..... 1214.05, 1215.03
From Board decision..... 1216 to 1216.02	Appealable matter not petitionable 1002, 1201
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..... 2674 to 2680	Appendix, computer program listing 608.05, 1121
Flowcharts 2601.01	Appendix, multiple claim sets 1121
Introduction..... 1201	
Jurisdiction..... 1205.03, 1210	

INDEX
Applicant--Application

	Sec. No.			Sec. No.
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605		2304.05	
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)		Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Administrator or executor	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05		Assignment for examination	
Age, special status.....	708.02		Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent	
Citizenship	605.01		Application Processing)	504
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2)		Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
.....	706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)		Assignment to Technology Center	
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance			for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
.....	1302.14		Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25		Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Health, special status.....	708.02		Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)		Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
International application	1805, 1810		British English spellings.....	608.01
.....	1817.01, 1820, 1821		Certified copy.....	608.01
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01		Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Mailing address.....	605.03		Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)		Claims	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Other than inventor	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)		Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07
Post Office address	605.03		Classification in Technology Center	903.08(b)
Power to inspect.....	104, 106		Common ownership	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)			.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Requirements	2137.01		.....	709.01, 822
Residence.....	605.02		Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01		.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Signature	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)		Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804
Small entity status	509.02		.....	822, 822.01
Sole	201.01		Content	Chapter 600
Application			Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)			Continuation-in-part	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)		(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)		Design	1504.20
Acknowledgment.....	502.05, 503		Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued	
Address missing.....	403		prosecution application (CPA))	
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)		Design	201.06(d), 1502.01
Allowed			Continuity between applications	201.11
Definition.....	203.04		Control of access	101, 103, 106
File wrapper data	1302.09		Copendency.....	201.11
Ordering.....	1306.03		Copending, Design	1504.20
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01		Correction of inventorship	201.03
Amended definition	203.03		Cross-noting	
Arrangement	601, 608.01(a)		Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM	
Design application	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02		bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)			.....	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Access.....	106		Data of related application, updating	201.11
Allowance.....	307		Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation	
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)		.....	202.03
706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822,			Foreign application, oath.....	201.14, 202.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application-- Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)
Design (See Design application)	
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Distribution	508
Divisional (See also Divisional application).....	201.06
Design.....	1504.20
Drawings, necessary	601.01(f)
Missing figures	601.01(g)
Effective filing date	706.02, 706.02(a)
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web)	502.05
English language.....	608.01
Examination.....	Chapter 700
Examples.....	707.07(l)
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Fee, filing (See also Fee)	607
Field of the invention	608.01(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Filing date	201.11, 503, 505, 511
EFS-Web	502.05
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	503
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01
Font.....	608.01
Foreign (See also Foreign application) .	201.13 to 201.16
Form.....	Chapter 600
Government-owned	
Special	708.01
Incomplete	203.06, 506, 601.01(d)
.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)
Definition.....	203.06, 506
Informal	506, 702.01
Definition.....	506
Primary examiner's attention required	1004
Search	702.01, 704.01
Special	708.01
Inspection.....	103
International (See International application)	
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)	201.13
Invalid oath.....	604.06
Issue fee not paid (abandoned)	711.03(c)
Issue simultaneously with another application ...	1306.02
Jurisdiction.....	1305
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
National application.....	201
National stage application.....	201
New, definition	203.01
Nonprovisional	201.04(a), 506, 601
Number	502, 503, 506
	Status of application using
	101, 102
	Omitted items 201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
	Ordered examination
	707.02, 708, 708.01
	Overlapping
	Common ownership
	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
	..... 822
	Same applicant
	709.01, 804, 822
	..... 822.01
	Subject to joint research agreement
	..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
	..... 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
	Pages missing
	601.01(d)
	Papers, arrangement
	719.01(a)
	Parent
	904
	Parts.....
	Chapter 600
	Pending five years
	707.02
	Plant (See also Plant patent).....
	Chapter 1600
	Prior art
	2121 to 2129
	Prior art effect of international publication
	706.02(a)
	..... 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
	Priority
	Foreign application
	201.13, 706.02, 1402
	..... 1504.02, 1504.10
	U.S. application.....
	201.11, 706.02
	Protest.....
	1901
	Provisional (See also Provisional application)
	..... 201.04(b), 601, 601.01
	..... 601.01(b), 602, 706.02
	Public inspection
	103
	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
	Publication of abstract.....
	711.06, 711.06(a)
	Receipt and handling.....
	Chapter 500
	Reconstruction.....
	508.04
	Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....
	1704
	Referred to in patent, status information
	102
	Refile.....
	201.10
	Reissue (See also Reissue application).....
	1401 to 1470
	Rejected definition
	203.02
	Relating to atomic energy
	115, 150, 151
	Requisites
	702
	Review
	506
	Right to inspect
	103
	Right of priority, foreign application.....
	201.13
	Rule 1.60
	201.06(a)
	Rule 1.62
	201.06(b)

INDEX
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Secrecy order	120, 121, 130	Inventor deceased	409.01(e)
Serial number	502, 503	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of	
Size fee	506, 607, 1415, 1893.01(c)	provisional application	306.01
calculations for EFS-Web submissions	502.05	Provisional application	302.03
Special (See also Special application)	707.02	Title report.....	320
.....	708 to 708.03	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
List	708.01	Access to an application.....	104, 106
Priority in patent printing	1308	Address.....	302.05
Status	102, 203, 1730	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Inquiries.....	203.08	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Substitute	201.09, 201.10	Certificate of correction	307, 1480 to 1485
Definition.....	201.09	Change of inventorship, consent	201.03, 1412.04
Does not carry ownership from parent	306	Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02	.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822
Reference to parent application	201.09	Consent in reissue	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Table submitted on compact disc	608.05(b)	Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Terminology, Claim	608.01(o)	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Title of invention.....	606	Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Foreign	302.04
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Transitional (See also Transitional application)		Intervention	106, 324, 402.07
.....	706.07(g), 803.03	Multiple Assignees.....	324
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Part interest.....	106.01
Utility (See also Patent)	201	Patent issues to	307
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)	Power to inspect	104
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130, 2214, 2266,	Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
2614, 2666		Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Supplemental ADS	601.05	Small entity	509.02
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent		Assignment	Chapter 300
Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))		Access	301.01, 1730
Application publication	901.03	Allowance of application	307
Citation of	707.05(e)	Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	.....	502.01
Arbitration awards notice.....	311	Change of name.....	314
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR	
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	3.73(b)	324
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07	Continuing application	201.12, 306
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)	Copy	301.01, 302.01
Art unit number on papers.....	502	Corrections in recorded assignment	323,
Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02	.....	323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600	Cover sheet.....	302.07
Assigned application		Corrections.....	317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)
Allowance	307	Date of recording.....	317.01
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822	Effect of recording	317.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division-- Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic submission of (EPAS) 302.10, 502.01	<i>Ex parte</i> 2236, 2285, 2648
..... 502.05, 1730	<i>Inter partes</i> 2636, 2648, 2655
Expungement of assignment records 323, 323.01(d)	Assignment to examiner for examination 903.08(b)
Facsimile submission 302.09, 502.01, 1730	Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Foreign language translation 302.02	(See Commissioner for Patents)
Indexing 315	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks
International application 301	(See Commissioner for Trademarks)
Licenses 301, 313	Assistant examiner (See Examiner)
Mailing address 302.08, 501	Associate attorney 402.02, 406
Mergers 314	Associate attorney, correspondence with 403.01
Multiple assignees 324	Atomic Energy Act of 1954 120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ... 306.01	Atomic energy application 150
Not endorsed on pending applications 303	Attorney or agent
One of several overlapping	Appointment by assignee of entire interest 106
applications 709.01, 715.01(b)	Associate 402.02, 406
Parent application 201.12, 306	Compliance with duty of disclosure 2004
Part interest 106.01, 301, 706.02(1)(2)	Conflicting parties having same 404
Patent 301, 302.03	Continuing application 201.06(c)
Patent and trademark assignment system 302.09	Change of correspondence address 601.03
Pending applications 301, 302.03, 706.02(1)(2)	Correspondence with 402, 403
..... 706.02(1)(3)	Correspondence with associate 403.01
Plural items 301.01	Death 406
Printing on patent 307, 1309	Discourtesy 714.25
Proof of 706.02(1)(2)	Duty of disclosure 2001.01, 2002.01
Provisional application 301, 302.03	Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i>
Recording 301, 302, 313, 314	reexamination 2622
..... 706.02(1)(2), 706.02(1)(3)	Excluded from practice 105
Recording fee 302.06	Inspection 104
Records not kept in application file 303, 320	Interfering applications 402.08
Search facilities 1730	International application 402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Security interests 302.07, 313	Interview 408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Title reports 303, 320	Limited recognition 402.01, 402.09
Transfer of rights from/to small entity 509.02	More than one for same applicant 403.02
Translation 302.02	Name on patent 1309
Assignment Division 320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730	Name on reexamination certificate 2287
Administrator and executor authority	Not of record 402, 405
checked 409.01(b)	Notarizing oath 604.06
Allowance and issue 1302.11	Office cannot aid in selection of 401
Certified Abstract of Title 320	Petition to reinstate 1002.02(m)
Contact information 1730	Post Office address 601.02
Information available from PALM 320	Power of (See also Power of attorney) 402, 406, 2501
Mailing address 501	<i>In ex parte</i> reexamination 2213, 2222
Title report 320	<i>In inter partes</i> reexamination 2613, 2622
Assignment of application for examination 504	Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2613
Assignment of reexamination to examiner	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2210, 2222
	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2622, 2623
	Registered 401, 402

INDEX

Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Request for limited recognition .....1002.02(m)	Adding benefit claim after filing .....201.11
Roster of attorneys and agents 601.03, 1730	Correcting benefit claim after filing .....201.11
..... 2205, 2220	Correcting benefit claim after patenting 1405
Selection 401	Deleting benefit claim after filing 201.11
Signature of..... 402	Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....
Suggested..... 401	..... 201.13
Suspended or excluded 105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19	Correcting benefit claim after patenting 1402, 1417
Communication with 105	Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)
Inspection by 105	..... 201.13, 1504.10
Interview..... 105, 713.05	Best mode 608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Telephone number on letters..... 713.01, 714.01	Affidavit or declaration .....715.10
Telephoned by examiner..... 408, 713.01, 1302.14	Compared to enablement.....2165.02
Unregistered..... 402	Computer cases .....2161.01
Washington, D.C. area representative..... 408	Considerations relevant to.....2165.01
Withdrawal 402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808	Evidence of concealment 2165, 2165.04
Withdrawal after patent granted..... 2223, 2623, 2501	Form paragraphs used to reject 706.03(c)
..... 2560, 2623	Requirements for rejection for lack of.....2165.03
Authentication of oath..... 604.04(a)	Bibliographic Information 601.05
Authentication of e-mail sender 502.03	Biological material .....2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules)..... 2430	Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)
Authority of administrator or executor.....409.01(b)	..... Chapter 2400
Authority of Director, Delegation of..... 1001.01	Deposit of biological material .....2403
Authority of Director, Statutory 1001	Deposit rules.....2402
Authority to inspect pending application 103	Deposit term.....2408
Authorization	Enablement..... 2164.06(a)
Credit card payments 509	Examination of applications.....2411
Deposit accounts 509.01	Form paragraphs.....2427.01
Internet electronic mail (e-mail) 502.03	Patent In computer program..... 2430
Power of attorney..... 402	Process claims 706.02(n)
Authorship..... 715.01(c), 716.10	Samples .....2410
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules) 2420, 2421
..... 502.01	Special status for small entity applications 708.02
Avoiding double patenting rejection .....706.02(k)	Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification
..... 804.02, 1490, 2129	(Blue slip) PTO-270)
	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)
	(See also Appeal; Interference) 706.03(v), 706.03(w)
	..... 707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01
	..... 711.02(b), 2284, 2301
	Appeal from 1216 to 1216.02
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2682, 2683
	Constitution and duties..... 1202
	Decision
	Dissemination of..... 1720
	Generally..... 1213
	Publication of 1213.03, 2681
	Treatment of 1721
	Duty of disclosure to .....2001.03

B

Background of the invention (See also Specification)
..... 608.01(c)
Bacteria 1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)
Base claim canceled .....608.01(n)
Base claim rejected .....608.01(n)
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting) 201.11

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library-- Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Hearing	1209
Interference	
Declaration of	2301
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner	2308
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308
May require appellant to address matter	1212
New ground of rejection by	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681
Petitions	1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Rehearing by	1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Service Branch.....	104
Statement of allowability by	1213.01
Books in library.....	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from examiner's search files...	901.08
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)	
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)	
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1205
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2665, 2675
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01
British English spelling	608.01
British specification, provisional.....	201.15
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03
Browser executable code in specification	608.01
.....	608.01(p)
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)	
.....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Depositories	2405
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)	
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Business hours of USPTO.....	510
C	
CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canadian patent agent	402
	Canceled matter, before papers executed
	608.01
	Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in
	reissue
	1412.02
	Canceled matter, Restoring.....
	608.01(s)
	Canceled matter in patented file
	901.01
	Canceling claim after issue.....
	714.16, 1302.04(b)
	Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal
	1214.05
	Canceling drawing.....
	608.02(t)
	Cancellation of drawing figures.....
	608.02(t)
	Cancer, petition to make special.....
	708.02
	Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)

	2001, 2001.03
	Carbon copy, application papers.....
	608.01
	Carbon copy of amendment.....
	714.07
	Card catalog in library
	901.06(a)
	Caricatures, Offensive
	608, 1504.01(e)
	Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472)
	1705
	Cassis DVD-ROM (See also Electronic databases)902.03(d)
	Catalog and circulars
	901.06(a)
	Central Facsimile Number.....
	502, 502.01
	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of
	Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)).....
	103, 2224, 2226

	2229, 2232, 2285, 2624, 2626

	2627, 2631 to 2638, 2641

	2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667

	2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682

	2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
	Certificate effect of signature
	401, 402, 410
	Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination.....
	2288
	Format
	2290
	Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....
	2688, 2690, 2694
	Distribution
	2692
	Format
	2690
	Reissue patent as
	2688, 2694
	Certificate of correction.....
	1480 to 1485
	Applicant's mistake.....
	1481
	Assignee's name.....
	307, 1481
	Branch
	1002.02(l)
	Copy required in reexamination
	<i>Ex parte</i>
	2214
	<i>Inter partes</i>
	2614
	Date of issuance
	1485
	Domestic priority
	201.11, 1003, 1481
	Electronic publication
	1485
	Expedited issuance
	1480.01
	Foreign priority
	201.16, 1481
	Form PTO-1050
	1480, 1480.01, 1485

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Form PTO/SB/44	Philippines search exchange.....
1480, 1480.01, 1485	1711
Handling of request for	Photocopies not permitted
1485	502.02
International application priority	Provisional application
1481	103, 104
Inventorship	Reexamination file
1412.04, 1481	<i>Ex parte</i>
Matters requiring TC Director's attention	2232
1003	<i>Inter partes</i>
Office's mistake	2632
1480, 1480.01	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing	status)
1480, 1485	509.03
Patent in litigation	Change of correspondence address.....
1003	601.03, 711.03(c)
Patent involved in interference	Characteristic feature in design applications
1002.02(g)	.....
Petition of refusal to issue.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
1002.02(c)	Chemical abstracts
Reissue application	708.02
1411.01, 1443	Chemical compound
Report by examiner.....	608.01(p)
1485	Chemical practice
Third party standing.....	Enablement.....
1480	2164.06(b)
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)	Generic chemical formula
.....	2131.02, 2144.08
502.01, 511, 512, 513	Markush
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
2224, 2265, 2266	Chief Administrative Patent Judge
Information disclosure statement	1002.02(f)
609	Circulars (See also Publication).....
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	Introduction
2624, 2666, 2666.05	Citation of prior art
International application	A.P.C. publications.....
1805, 1834	901.06(c)
.....	Abbreviations
1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	711.06, 711.06(a)
Maintenance fee	Abstract
2510	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
Overcoming abandonment.....	Allowance, Listing at
711.03(c), 711.04(c)	1302.12
Period for reply	Applicant's
714.17	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
Certificate of service	Complete data.....
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	707.05(e)
2220	Copies furnished.....
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	707.05(a)
2620, 2666.06	Correction.....
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>	707.05(g)
reexamination	Correction, period for reply.....
2612, 2614	710.06
Certification Division.....	Cross references
103	707.05(e)
Certified copies	Data used.....
Abstract of Title	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
320	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda
Administrator or executor	707.06
409.01(b)	Defensive publications
Appeal to federal circuit	711.06, 711.06(a)
1216.01	Electronic Resources
Application as filed.....	707.05(e)
608.01, 1730	Examiner's answer
Civil litigation.....	1207
1216	Foreign language documents.....
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	706.02
502.02	Foreign patent data
Facsimile requests for	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
1730	Foreign printed applications.....
Foreign application	901.05(b)
201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14	Form PTO-892 reproduced
.....	707.05
201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	Incorrect
.....	707.05(g), 710.06
502.02, 1417, 1504.10	Literature, in specification.....
.....	608.01(p)
1893.03(c), 2138.06	Mailing copy to patent owner.....
MPEP.....	2206, 2208
Title page, 1730	Memorandum
Orders for.....	707.06
1730	Notices
Patent copies	707.06
1730	Order of listing
Patent related file wrappers.....	707.05(c)
1730	Orders.....
PCT application	707.06
1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)
.....	901.04
1895.01, 1896	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant-- Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Periodical	707.05(e), 901.06
Prior art effect of international application	706.02(a), 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Prior art in application	707.05(b), 1302.12
Prior art in patent	1920, Chapter 2200
Confidentiality	2202, 2203
Content	2205
Court decision.....	2207
Handling	2206
Parties who may cite.....	2203
Service on patent owner	2208
Time for filing	2204
Publications.....	707.05(e)
References.....	707.05
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Citizenship of applicant.....	605.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216
Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
“Adapted for” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
“Adapted to” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Added by amendment	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for	714.10
After prosecution closed	714.16, 714.19
After prosecution closed, near end of time period	714.20
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All allowed.....	710.02(b)
All canceled	711.01
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a) 707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal	1215.02
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Amendment of (See also Amendment).....	714
Analysis	904.01
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) ..	2173.05(e)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171
Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03
Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Broadening in reissue application	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent claim.....	1412.03
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Change after Board statement of allowability	1213.01
Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a)
Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Considered in deciding reexamination request	2243, 2643
Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Consisting of	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Construed in light of specification	608.01(o)
.....	707.07, 804, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Correspondence with disclosure.....	1302.01, 2173.03
Defined by specification, term	2111.01
Dependent	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n) 706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	608.01(n) 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Differing only by functional statement.....	2173.05
Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Disclaimer	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Double inclusion	2173.05(o)
Duplicate	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(i)
Equivalence.....	2183
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation	1302.09
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13 201.14
Form.....	608.01(m)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Generic (See also Generic claim)	806.04(d) 2173.05(h)
Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)	2129
Inaccurate	2173.03
Incomplete.....	707.07(j), 2172.01
Indefinite	706.03(d), 2173
Independent	608.01(n)

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Class definitions

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Index	719.04	Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Indirect limitation	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Underlining and bracketing	1453, 1455
Informal	702.01	Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
International application	1824	Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Jepson	2129	Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Linking, Generic	806.04, 821.04(a)	Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Species (plural) added	818.02(b)
Generic	803.02	Statutory requirement	608.01(k)
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)	Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Support	608.01(p)	Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)
Means (See also Means)	2181	Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Missing	601.01(e)	Failure to make	706.03(u)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)	Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)	Terminology basis in description	608.01(o)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Reissue application	1411.02	Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)	Use claims	2173.05(q)
.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03	Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
Nonstatutory	706.03(a)	“Whereby” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
.....	2105 to 2107	“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.04(b)	With motion granted in part	714.20
Numbering	608.01(j)	Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09	Appeal of rejection	1210
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Ordinary and customary meaning	2106, 2111.01	Late amendment.....	714.19
Original.....	608.01(l)	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Plain meaning of claim term	2111.01	Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Plant application	1605, 1610	Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Plural.....	706.03(k)	Rejection	2303
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14	TC Director’s attention	1003
Product, Functional.....	2114	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Special	708.01
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)	TC Director’s attention required	1003
Ranges	2131.03, 2145.05	Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Claiming same invention	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Reissue application		.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Numbering.....	1453, 1455	Class, scope	903.02(b)
Original claim subject to reexamination	1440	Class, transfer	903.05
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	Class definitions	902.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Classification-- Common applicants

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Classification (See also Patent classification) ....Chapter 900	..... 903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Application (See Classification of application)	New application, by Office of Initial Patent
Basis..... 903.02	Examination (Office of Patent Application
Bulletin 902.04	Processing) 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Definitions 902.02, 902.02(a)	New application, by SPE..... 903.08(b)
Design..... 903.09(a), 1503.01	Post classifier .....903.08(e), 903.10
Examiner (See Classification examiner)	Preliminary 601
Foreign patents..... 903.03	Rules governing 903.08(e)
Harmonized subclasses.....903.06	Transfer to another Technology Center..... 903.08(a)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification .....902.01(a)	..... 903.08(d)
Classification, International..... 903.09	Classifier, Post.....903.08(e), 903.10
Indices..... 902.03	Clean copy of specification 608.01(q), 1302.02
Information 902.03(a)	Clearance for new law interpretation..... 1003, 1207.02
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network 902.03(c)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters 707.07(j)
International..... 903.09	..... 710.02(b), 714.14
Issue classification form/sheet/slip .....903.07, 903.07(b)	Prosecution not closed..... 707.07(j)
..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office 201.13, 510
Locarno International..... 903.09(a)	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent
Mandatory..... 903.07	(Code of Federal Regulations))
Manual 902.01	Coinventor, Power of attorney.....402.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) 2012.01
..... 902.03(a)	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination 2259
Nonpatent literature 901.06	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2659
Numerical index.....902.03(c)	Combination and aggregation.....2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Orders 902.04	Combination and subcombination 806.05(a)
Patent, Change of..... 903.05	..... 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l)
.....902.03(b)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)
Principles 903.02	..... 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Revision 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commercial exploitation as on sale
Rules governing applications 903.08(e)	(See also On sale) .....706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Statutory authority 903.01	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See
Subclass lists 902.03(c)	also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))
Classification examiner	..... 716.03, 1504.03
Decision on classification 903.08(d) to 903.08(e)	Commissioner for Patents
Patentability report..... 705.01(a)	(See also Office of the Commissioner for Patents)
Classification of application.....Chapter 900	..... 409.03, 708.01
Allowed application.....903.07 to 903.07(b)	..... 720.01, 720.02, 720.03
..... 1004, 1302.10	Duty of Disclosure to .....2001.03
Amendment affecting 903.08(c)	Mailing address 501
Borderline 903.08(a)	Statutory basis 1001
By applicant..... 601	Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director
Cross-referencing.....903.07(a)	initiated Reexamination)
Disputed..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d)	Commissioner for Trademarks
File wrapper data 719.03	Petitions decided by 1002.02(i)
Improperly classified 903.08(a)	Commodity Control List (CCL) 120
In another Technology Center at allowance	Common applicants 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)

INDEX

Common knowledge, use in rejections--Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203
Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03	Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)(2)
Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k)
..... 2137	..... 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Conflicting claims.....303, 706.02(f)(2)	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
..... 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)	Confidentiality of international applications 110
Common representative for international application	Confirmation number 503
..... 402.09, 1807	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or	..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01
agent..... 105	..... 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Communication via Internet e-mail..... 502.03	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections	..... 203.08(a)
(37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
Complete British specification 201.15	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Constructive election (See also Election of species)
Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425	..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Requirements 608.05	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for
Sequence Listings 1823.02	reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
..... 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	Consular certificate..... 604.04
Computer generated icons..... 1504.01(a)	Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator
Computer programs or software	..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Adequate disclosure..... 2164.06(c)	Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a)
Affidavit practice 2164.06(c)	Consular officer 604.04
Best mode 2161.01	Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request..... 2214
Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)	Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614
Enablement 2161.01, 2164.06(c)	Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Patentable subject matter 2106	Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306
Printed in PG-Pub 1121	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Undue experimentation..... 2164.06(c)	Copendency..... 201.11
Written description 2161.01	Cross-reference to prior application 201.11
Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03	Definition 201.07
Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	Design 1504.20
Concordance, International and United States classification	Effective filing date..... 201.11
..... 903.09	File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)
Concurrent Office proceedings 2282	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254	Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b)
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654	Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506
Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203	Inspection of parent..... 103
Confidential material..... 121, 724 to 724.05	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611
Confidential material submission..... 121, 724.02	International application..... 1817.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part-- Copending U.S. application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International application as parent 201.11(a), 1895	..... 201.06(d)
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Amendments before first Office action 714.01(e)
New matter..... 201.07, 608.04(b)	Application number..... 503
Oath 602.05(a)	Assignee right to take action 324
Ownership..... 201.12	Certificate of mailing or transmission 512
Parent application data in specification 201.11	Complete non-provisional application 601.01
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper 202.02, 1302.04	..... 601.01(a)
Reference to parent application 201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted..... 201.08
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted 1302.04	Continuity with parent..... 201.11
Reissue..... 1414, 1441, 1451	Correspondence..... 502, 502.01
Restriction..... 819	Cross reference to previous application 202.02
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Design application..... 201.06(d), 1502.01
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications 201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former 201.06(a)	Express abandonment of prior application 711.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former 201.06(b)	..... 711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Fees
Time for filing..... 201.11	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Reissue application 1415
Written description requirement 201.11	Foreign priority 201.14
Continuation-in-part 201.08, 601.01(a)	Improper CPA treated as RCE 201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Assignment from parent does not apply 306	Information disclosure statement in parent 609.02, 707.05
Cependency 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Cross reference to parent application..... 201.11	Patent term 1303, 2701
Definition..... 201.08	Plant application, no longer available 201.06(d)
Design application 1504.20	Priority 1302.04
Effective date 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Published as PG-Pub 1120
File wrapper continuing procedure 201.06(b)	Reissue 1430
File wrapper/history notation 202.02	Restriction requirement in prior application..... 819
Filed by assignee..... 324	Suspension of action..... 709
Identification on letter of transmittal 506	Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490
Inspection of parent 103	Utility application, no longer available 201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	Continuing application 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
International application 1817.02	Specific reference..... 201.11
International application as parent 201.11(a)	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting) 202.02
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Continuity between applications..... 201.11
Ownership..... 306	Control of inspection by assignee..... 106
Reference to parent application 201.11	Convention, International (See also Treaties)..... 201.13
Rejection over published priority document..... 2133.01	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Cependency 201.11
Rule 1.62, Former 201.06(b)	Copending U.S. application
Time for filing..... 201.11	Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Design application..... 1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) 201, 201.06	Different inventive entities 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
	Duty of disclosure in 2001.06(b)

INDEX
Copied patent claim--CREATE Act

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490	Correction of reference citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Correspondence (See also Mail stop)	
Copier copies.....	714.07	Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Copies of prior art with reexamination request		Address in secrecy order applications	120
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218	Address of patent owner.....	2622
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618	Address, official mailing	501
Copies of published applications.....	1128	Address of a law firm	403
Copy of foreign application, certified	201.14	Associate attorney	403.01
Copy of printed patent in reexamination		Boxes (See Mail stop)	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219	Continuing application	201.06(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2619	Crossing in mail	714.05
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	2232	Duplicate filings	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632	Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Copyrights	608.01(v)	Facsimile transmission	502.01, 2515
Relationship to design patents	1512	Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)	1303.01
Correction of drawing	608.02(p), 1302.05	Maintenance fee	2515, 2542
Annotated sheets	608.02(v)	Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Approval by examiner	608.02(x)	Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Corrected stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)	Published application	1134
Deferrable	608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Marked-up copy	608.02(v)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
New matter.....	608.04	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
Not approved	608.02(x)	Signature requirements.....	502.02
Order for	608.02(x)	Third party, application published.....	1134
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05, 1303.01	With whom held.....	403
Required by drafting	707.07(c)	Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Correction of inventorship		Counting actions	1705
Application	201.03, 605.04(g)	Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Consent of assignee	201.03	Country codes	1851
Continuing application.....	201.03	Coupons.....	Introduction
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02	Court decision	
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03	Citation of	707.06
In a patent		Dissemination of	1720
By a certificate of correction	1412.04, 1481	Entry in patent file.....	2207
By filing a reissue application	1402, 1412.04	Treatment of.....	1721
Misjoinder.....	1412.04	Unpublished decisions.....	2677
PTO procedure.....	605.04(g)	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)	
Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400	.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)		Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2279
By reissue (See also Reissue application)... 1401 to 1470		Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Certificate of correction	1480 to 1485	Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer).....	1490	Court papers, service on Director	1216
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130	Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04(b)
		CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced-- Decision

Sec. No.		Sec. No.
	Date	
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	Amendment.....	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request ....	..... 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18	2242
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	Citation of foreign patent	2642
.....	901.05(a), 901.05(b)	
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i>	Convention	2674
reexamination	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506	
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i>	..... 506.02, 1002.02(b)	2683
reexamination	of EFS-Web transmissions.....	
Cross-noting	502.05	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history	Filing, Refusal to accord	2133
.....	Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Data of provisional application in specification..	Invention	2137, 2138
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history	Maintenance fees due	2506
.....	Office action.....	707.11
Data of related application in specification.....	Office stamp.....	502, 505, 506, 512, 714.18
.....	Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
Foreign application cited in an application oath	..... 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)	
.....	Technology Center stamp.....	714.18
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	Date no longer entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
In original patent file of reissue application.....	Date of execution of oath.....	602.05
Reissue applications.....	Date stamp, Technology Center	714.18
Specific reference	Death of attorney	406
Cross-reference	Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)	
Another application (See also Cross-noting) ...	..... 409 to 409.01(f)	
.....	Deceased inventor	
Art collection	Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03
At allowance	Legal representative as applicant	409.01(a), 1820
Citing	Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
Noted during examination	Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Required for all claimed disclosure	Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)	
Crossed mailings	Biotechnology process	706.02(n)
Customary meaning of claim term.....	Foreign filing licenses	140, 706.03(s)
Customer Numbers... 402, 403, 711.04(c), 1807, 2515, 2540	Inventorship.....	201.03
Change of address.....	Reissue	1402, 1414, 2012
Correspondence relating to	Decision	
Customer Service Center.....	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1213
.....	.....	1302.14
Customer Service Window.....	Dissemination of	1720
.....	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2277
.....	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
.....	Reconsideration of	1214.03
.....	Treatment of.....	1721
.....	Citation.....	707.06
.....	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination rehearing request.....	2240
.....	Governs examiner's action.....	Introduction
.....	Listed.....	Appendix II
.....	Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2246

D

D-10 notice.....	130, 1304.01
D-11 notice.....	1103
Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)
Databases (See Electronic databases)	

INDEX
Declaration--Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	1002, 1002.02
Public availability	103
Publication of	707.06
Declaration (See also Oath)	602
Amendment	602.01
Attached to specification	605.04(a)
Change of inventorship	201.03
Copies, filing of	602
Copies from prior application	201.06(c)
Date of execution	602.05
Defective	602.03
Delayed filing	506
Executed before alterations made	605.04(a)
Facsimile transmission	502.01, 602
Foreign priority applications listed	201.14
.....	201.14(c), 202.04
International application	1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)
.....	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e)
.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)
.....	1893.03(g), 1895, 1896
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found	603
Minor, by	409
Non-English	602.06
Plant patent application	1604
Refers to preliminary amendment	601.01(a), 602
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414
.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Signed before alteration	605.04(a)
Substitute	602.02
Declarations, conflicting	201.03
Declassified matter	707.05(f)
Dedication to the public	715, 1490
Defective oath	602.03
In reissue application	1414
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2231
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination	2231
Defense, applications affecting	115, 120, 130, 140
Defensive publication citation	711.06(a)
Defensive publication program	711.06
Deferral of examination	709
Definition of class	902.02
Delegation of Director's authority	1001.01
.....	1002, 1002.02
Demonstration at interview	713.08
Denial of request for reexamination	2247, 2247.01
.....	2647, 2647.01
Department of Energy (DOE)	115, 140
.....	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Department of Commerce, Organization Orders	
30-3A cited	510
30-3B cited	510
Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Objected to when base claim is canceled	608.01(n)
.....	707.07(j)
Reissue	1455
Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2660.03
Dependent claim, objected to when improper	608.01(n)
.....	706.01
Deposit account	509.01
Authorizations	509.01, 1302.04
Extensions of time	706.07(f)
International applications	1827.01, 1850, 1875.01
Issue fee	1303, 1306, 1308.01
Maintenance fee	2510, 2515, 2522
Overdrawn	509.01
Petition fee	711.03(c)
Refunds	509, 607.02
Replenishment	509.01
Mailing address	501
Deposit Account Division	509.01
Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Deposit of correspondence	502
Depositions	
Evidence	1901.02, 2013
Of examiner	1701.01
Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400
Acceptable depository	2405
Background information	2401
Biological material, definition	2403
Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation	2404.02
Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties)	2402
Budapest Treaty depositories	2405
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty	2405
Effective date	2401, 2402
Examination procedures	2411
After grant	2411.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks-- Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04
Content of application regarding deposited material	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment	2411.03
Reissue.....	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Furnishing of samples.....	2410
Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
Continuity of access.....	2404.01
Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Indicia of “known and readily available”	2404.01
Material capable of self-replication	2403.01
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
Plant material	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112	2164.06, 2404
.....	2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Failure to replace	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	2407.01
.....	2407.01
Reason for replacement	2407.04
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	2407.04
.....	2407.04
Seeds.....	2403.02
Term of deposit.....	2408
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Time for making original deposit	2406
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration.....	2406.02
Description in application specification.....	2406.01
During application pendency	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications .	1823.01, 2406
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks	1002.02(o), 1202
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description	
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Computer programming	2161.01
Detailed	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application	Chapter 1500
Analogous art	1504.02, 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test	1504.02
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Claim	1503, 1503.01
Combining references	1504.03
Commercial success	1504.03
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Continuation application	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1502.01
Convention, International.....	201.13, 1504.10
Copending applications	1504.06, 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to	1512
Definition	1502
Description	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Divisional application	201.06, 1504.20
Double patenting	804, 1504.06

INDEX

Design patent series--Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Drawing .....1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119 201.13, 201.14(b)
Broken lines.....1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	..... 1504.02, 1504.10
Color..... 1503.02	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120..... 201.11, 1504.20
Trademarks 1512	References supplied.....707.05(a), 1513
EFS-Web..... 502.05	Quayle action 1504
Embodiments, alternate or multiple 1503.01	Registration abroad 1504.02, 1504.10
..... 1504.01(b), 1504.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....2611
Enablement 1503.02, 1504.04	Reissue 1457, 1512
European Community Design treaty..... 1504.10	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1502.01
Examination.....1504, 1504.01, 1504.02	Request for Expedited Examination 1504.30
..... 1504.03, 1504.04	Restriction 1504.05
Expedited Examination..... 501, 1002.02(c)(3), 1504.30	Reissue 1457
Reissue..... 1457	Rules applicable 1501
Expert testimony 1504.03	Scope of claim..... 1503.01, 1504.04
Feature emphasized..... 1503.01	..... 1504.05, 1504.06
Fee, filing 607	Search..... 1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Reissue..... 1457	Secondary considerations 1504.03
Fee, issue..... 1306	Simulation 1504.01(d)
Font, type 1504.01(a)	Specification..... 1503.01
Foreign priority .....201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10	Use of Copyrights in 1512
German application.....201.14(b)	Use of Trademarks in 1512
More than six months before U.S. filing 1504.02	Statutory bar, foreign application..... 201.13, 1504.02
Functionality 1504.01(c)	Statutory subject matter..... 1502, 1504.01
Obviousness and..... 1504.03	Surface ornamentation..... 1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties).... 201.13, 1504.10	.....1504.01, 1504.01(a)
Hidden end use 1504.01(c)	.....1504.01(c), 1504.03
Hidden feature 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Surface treatment or indicia 1503.02
Icon, computer generated..... 1504.01(a)	Term of..... 1457, 1502.01, 1505
Indefiniteness 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Title 1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Library collections relating to..... 901.06(a)	Amendment of 1503.01
Modification, description 1503.01	Use of Trademarks in 1512
Multiple embodiments 1504.05	Trademark, relationship to 1512
Multiple parts of article.....1504.01(b)	Type fonts..... 1504.01(a)
New matter..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Utility patent, relationship to 1502.01
Object, Design for..... 1502	Visual characteristics..... 1502
Obviousness 1504.03	Written description lacking 1503.01, 1503.02
Obviousness-type double patenting (ODP) 1504.06	.....1504.01(a), 1504.04
Offensive subject matter 1504.01(e)	Design patent series (See also Patent) 901.04
Ornamentality lacking..... 1504.01(c)	Designated office.....1801, 1893.01(a)
Patent Cooperation Treaty 1501, 1502.01	Designation fee - PCT 1817.01(a)
Patentability 1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)	Designation of states.....1817.01, 1817.01(a)
..... 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Detailed description (See Specification)
Petition, Special Status 708.02, 1504.30	Determination of public use or on sale ....706.02(c), 2133.03
Petition to accept color drawings	Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent
or photographs 608.02, 1503.02	.....2632.01
Photographs 1503.02, 1504.04	Digest (See Cross-reference: Art collection)
Preamble 1503.01	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term-- Distinct inventions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority	2138.01
Filing application	2138.06
Filing reissue.....	1403
Interference practice	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review	2757.01
Reasonable.....	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection	2136.05
Director of Technology Center	402.06, 708.02
.....	714.13, 714.25, 715.08, 720.01
.....	804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c) , 1207.01
.....	1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1214.04
.....	1308, 1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265
.....	2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01
Functions.....	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900	1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions	706.03(b), 708.01, 709
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203
.....	2242, 2284
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Decisions.....	Introduction
Mailing address.....	501
Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Orders (See also Publication).....	Introduction, 707.06
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212, 2239
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402
Mailing address.....	501
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Defensive publication	711.06
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Forms	1490
Processing	1490
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)	
Abstract	608.01(b)
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications	201.11
Completeness	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c), 2106.01
Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Duty of	Chapter 2000
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
Foreign application.....	201.15
Implicit	2144.01
Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible	702.01
Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	201.17, 608.01(p)
Insufficient	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Later filed application	608.01(p)
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for.....	2161
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01
Secrecy order, Material subject to	120
Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11
Sufficiency of.....	716
Support for claims	2163.01
Trade name.....	608.01(v)
Trademark	608.01(v)
Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Written (See also Written description).....	2163
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
Disposals counted	1705
Distinct, definition	802.01
Distinct inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
Apparatus and product made.....	806.05(g)
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)

INDEX
Divisional application--Drawings

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Distinct products	806.05(j)	Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)
Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)	Double inclusion in claim	2173.05(o)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Double patenting	Chapter 800
Divisional application	201.06, 601.01(a)	Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application.....	201.12	Basis	804
.....	306	Between one or more applications and a published	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	application that has not been abandoned	804
Copendency	201.11	Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Design application	201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Copending applications	706.02(k), 804
Effective date	201.11	Definition	804
Filed by assignee.....	324	Design applications/patents	804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Different inventive entities	706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions	804.01
Inspection of parent application.....	103	Domination.....	804
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	International applications	804
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	Obviousness type (ODP).....	804
New matter.....	201.06	Design application.....	1504.06
Oath	201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Plant applications	1601
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12	Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection	103	Rejection	804
Reference to parent application	201.11, 1302.04	Nonstatutory.....	804
Reissue.....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451	Obvious.....	804
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01, 821.04(b)
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)	Provisional	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a)	Specification, use of.....	804
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)	Statutory	804, 804.03
Signature	201.06(d)	Rejection nullification	804.01
Time for filing.....	201.11	Restriction previously required	804.04, 1003
Written description requirement	201.11	Same assignee	706.02(k)
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		.....	804.03, 822
.....		Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
Enablement	2164.08	.....	822, 822.01
Searching	901.06(a)	Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Sequence listing	2422, 2424, 2431	Subject matter not patentably distinct	804
Special status for recombinant	708.02	Subject to joint research agreement..	804, 804.02, 804.03
Docket report.....	1704	Submissions to TC director	804.04
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)		Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k)
Doctrine of dedication to the public	715	.....	804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
Doctrine of equivalents	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	In a reissue application.....	1451
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05	Drafting notation	608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010	Drafting stamp (no longer required)	608.02(o)
Document, Disclosure	1706	Drawings.....	507, 608.02
Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ...	707.05(e)	Amendment.....	608.02(p), 714, 1302.04
DoD Directive 5230.25	120	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.01
DoD Security Agreement.....	120	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2666.02
Domestic representative	302.04	In reissue application	1413

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawing correction-- Dual correspondence

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior to publication of PG-Pub	1121
Amendment, Direction for	608.02(q)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for	608.02(x)
Amendment support by original claim	608.04(a)
Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Brief description	608.01(f)
Canceled figure	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, patent	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)
Color	608.02, 1503.02
Colored plant	1606
Complete illustration	608.02(d)
Completeness	608.02(e)
Computer lists	608.05
Consistency	608.02(e)
Content of	608.02(d)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing)	608.02(p)
.....	1302.05
Incorporated into PG-Pub	1120, 1121
Reversed figure numbers	1302.04
Date no longer entered on back	608.02(o)
Delivered to wrong Technology Center	508.01
Design application	1503, 1503.01
.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure	608
Divisional application	608.02, 608.02(i)
Drafting criticism included in first Office action	
.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Drafting notation	608.02
Drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)
EFS-Web	502.05
Examiner determines completeness	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim	608.02(e)
Informal	507, 608.02(b)
Interference prints	608.02(m)
International application	1825
Kept in application	608.02(c)
Lost	1302.05(a)
Mail section stamp no longer used	608.02(o)
Modification illustrated	608.02(f)
Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02
New drawings required	608.02(a)
New, handling	608.02(a)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
New, when required	608.02(a)
Not received	608.02(h), 1825
Not required	608.02
Not returned	608.02(y)
Objection	608, 608.01
.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
<i>Official Gazette</i> figure	1302.09
Omitted drawings	201.17, 601.01(g)
Patented file	905.03
Petition to transfer from another application	608.02(i)
Photographs	502.05, 608.02, 1503.02
Placement in file wrapper	719.01(b)
Plant application	1603, 1606
Print (See also Print of drawing)	608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Prior art	608.02(g), 2125
Provisional application	608.02
Reference characters	608.02(e)
Reference characters, change	608.02(w)
Reissue application	1411, 1413
No longer transferred from original patent	1413
Removal from Technology Center	608.02(c)
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ...	1121
Replacement	608.02(h), 1302.05
Reversed figure numbers	1302.04
Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)	
(Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))	
.....	507
Required by examiner	608.02
Requirements	608.02
Return	608.02(y)
Section lines	608.02(f)
Security markings	121
Substitute	502, 608.02(h)
Sufficiency, determined by examiner	608.02(e)
Symbols	608.02
Trademarks	1512
Unacceptable	608.02(b)
Drawing correction	507, 608.02(p)
Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Approval by examiner	608.02(x)
Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
New matter	608.04
Order for	608.02(x)
PG-Pub	1120, 1121
Replacement sheets	502, 608.02(h), 1302.05
Required	507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Dual correspondence	403, 714.01(d)

INDEX
Due Care Showing--Election of species

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Due Care Showing	2734		
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)		
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)		
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03		
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605		
.....	1606, 1609		
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762		
Compared to duty to disclose material information			
.....	2001.04		
Information disclosure	609		
Reexamination	2280		
Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2000		
After patent grant	2003.01		
Aids to compliance	2004		
Checklist	2004		
Compared to requirement for information	704.12(a)		
.....	2005		
Compliance with	2004		
Continuing applications	2001.04, 2004		
Coping applications.....	2001.06(b), 2004		
Copied claims	2001.06(d)		
Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01		
Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)		
Information material to patentability ...	2001.04, 2001.05		
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)		
Questionnaire	2004		
Reexamination			
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280		
<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684		
Reissue application	1406, 1414, 1418, 1448		
.....	2001.06(c), 2003		
Sources of information.....	2001.06		
To whom owed	2001.03		
Violation of.....	2010		
Claims invalidated	2016		
Protest	2013		
Reexamination	2014		
Reissue.....	2012		
Rejection of claims in reissue application	1448		
Who has	2001.01		
		E	
		Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
		Effective date	
		Declassified matter	707.05(f)
		Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e)
		.....	707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
		Effective filing date	
		Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708
		Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01
		Foreign priority effect	201.15, 706.02
		International convention (See also Foreign application;	
		Treaties).....	201.13
		Provisional application.....	706.02
		Publication.....	715.01(c)
		Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication	
		(PG-Pub))	
		Election (See also Restriction;	
		Election of species).....	Chapter 800
		Action on nonelected claims	819
		After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
		After restriction	818
		Applicant must make.....	818.03
		Between applications, Conflicting claims	804
		.....	822, 822.01
		Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
		In reissue application	1450
		Fixed by action on merits	818.01, 818.02(a)
		Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
		Interference	819
		Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)
		Original presentation	818.02(a)
		Shift.....	819
		Treatment of nonelected claims	
		.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03
		In reissue application	1450
		With traverse	818, 818.03
		.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
		Without traverse	821.02
		Election of species	
		Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
		Basis.....	806.04, 808.01(a)
		Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
		Design application.....	1504.05
		Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic access to published applications-- Equity (civil action)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reissue application	1450
Requirement.....	806.01, 809.02(a)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Species claims lacking	806.01, 818.02(b)
Electronic access to published applications	1128
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)	
.....	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730
Cassis DVD-ROM.....	902.03(d)
Chemical abstracts services	905.06
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI)	905.06
Dialog	905.06
<i>e-Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	1703
EAST	719.05, 902.03(e)
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases	1730
INPADOC.....	905.06
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i>	1703
Patent Grants Database	1703, 1730
Questel-Orbit	719.05, 905.06
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	1703, 1730
WEST	719.05, 902.03(e)
Electronic Business Center (EBC)	1730
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	502.05, 503
Actions permitted by registered users.....	502.05
Actions permitted by unregistered users.....	502.05
Alternatives to using EFS-Web	502.05
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option).....	502.05
Certificate of Transmission.....	512
Document description codes.....	502.05
Document formats.....	502.05
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt.....	502.05
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers	502.05, 2224
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers	502.05, 2624
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee.....	502.05, 2590
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via	502.05, 1121, 1129, 1130, 1132, 1133
Reissue application and follow-on papers ..	502.05, 1410
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account	509.01
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)	609.07
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).....	302.10, 502.05
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement	609.08
Electronic publications	
Availability as prior art	2128
Citation of	608.01, 707.05(e)
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01, 608.01(p)
Search for	904.02(c)
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent.....	309
Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ...	409
Enablement	706.03(c), 2164
Burden on the examiner	2164.04
Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08
Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Inoperative subject matter	2164.08(b)
Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Compared to utility	2164.07
Design patent application	1503.02, 1504.04
Duty or disclosure of information relevant to	2001.04
Evidence of.....	2164.05
Examples of enablement issues	2164.06
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
Relationship of predictability	2164.03
Specification must be enabling	
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
To persons of ordinary skill	2164.05(b)
Test of enablement	2164.01
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	2181, 2185
Energy, Department of	115, 706.03(b)
Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
English language faulty, new specification	608.01(q)
English language required	302.02, 608.01
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of Enrollment and Discipline)	
Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
Entry of amendment (See also Amendment)	714.18
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01
Entry on face of file wrapper	719.02, 719.02(b)
Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02
Equity (civil action)	
Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02
Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216

INDEX
Equivalents in art--Examiner's action

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144.06	Purpose.....	701
Erasable (specially coated) paper.....	608.01	Reissue.....	1440, 1443, 1445
Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01	Request for SIR.....	1103
Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01	Secrecy order application.....	130
Errors (See also Correction of patent)		Statutory authority.....	701
Correction of patents.....	Chapter 1400	Suspension of.....	709
Deceptive intent.....	140, 2022.05	Examiner	
Reissue.....	1401 to 1470	Action.....	707
Title documents.....	323	Action counted.....	1705
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308	Affidavit.....	2144.03
Essential material.....	608.01(p)	Assignment of application for examination.....	903.08(b)
Establishing subclasses.....	903.02(c)	Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2236
Estoppel		Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636
Abandonment.....	711.03(c)	Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02
Collateral.....	2012.01	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	2203
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2259	Classification (See also Classification examiner).....	903
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659	Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Defensive publications.....	711.06	Disposals.....	1705
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications.....	804.03	Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
Interference.....	715, 2138.01	Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Expressing opinion of validity.....	1701
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01	Name.....	502, 707.09, 1302.13
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	New action indicated by primary.....	707.01
.....	2612, 2614	Previous action by another examiner	
Terminal disclaimer.....	804, 804.02	Allowed claims.....	706.04
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)		Interview.....	713.01
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Search.....	704.10
European Patent Office (EPO).....	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Primary	
.....	1801, 1823.02, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01	Actions requiring personal attention.....	707.01, 714.16
.....	1843.02, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	.....	715.08, 1004
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Address.....	1865	Pursuit of bounties prohibited.....	1701
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority	1840.01	Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary Examining Authority.....	1865.01	Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Suggestion of allowable claims.....	707.07(j)
Evidence submitted with protest.....	1901.02	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Examination guidelines for applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Examination of application.....	Chapter 700	Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Accelerated Examination.....	708.02(a)	Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Confidentiality during.....	101	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2238
Deferral of.....	709, 1002.02(d)	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2638
Order of.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording.....	1704, 1705
		Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
		Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	707

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Examiner's amendment-- Examiner's letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Examiner's amendment.....	1302.04	Claim allowable except as to form	707.07(a)
Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15
By initialing	1302.04	Claim summary	707.07(i)
Claim, antecedent basis in description	608.01(o)	Complete and clear	707.07
Claim lost in interference.....	2308	Copies of references	707.05(a)
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled.....	1302.04(b)	Copy to applicant	707.12
Claim, numbers identifying	1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Correction, period for reply.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled...	821.01, 821.02	Correction of citation	707.05(g)
Coping application data brought up to date....	201.11	Date stamped.....	707.11
Defensive publication	711.06	Decisions, cited	707.06
Deposit account charge.....	1302.04	Drafting criticism in first Office action	608.02(a)
Drawing correction	608.02(w), 1302.04	.....	707.07(c)
Extension of time required for	706.07(f)	Election of species required, concluding paragraph	
Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04	.....	809.02(a)
IFW applications.....	1302.04	Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09
Informalities corrected.....	1302.04	Examiner's amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714,	File wrapper entry	707.10, 719.01
.....	1302.04	Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07
No new matter.....	608.01(o)	Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07
Plant patent application practice	1610	Final rejection, patentability report	705.01(a)
Reexamination		First action, includes drafting comments.....	608.02(a)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2287	.....	707.07(c)
<i>Inter-partes</i>		Formal matters ...	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687	Full anticipation, expressions used..	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01	Informal application	702.01
In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03	Initialed by examiner.....	707.08
Not permitted if approval required	2687.01	Language in rejecting	707.07(d)
To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Mailing	707.12
Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)	Memorandum cited	707.06
Title of application.....	606.01	New drawing required.....	608.02(b)
Examiner's Answer		New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01
Appeal conference not held	1003, 1207.01	Notices cited.....	707.06
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)
New ground of rejection	1207.03	Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
New interpretation of law	1207.02	Orders cited	707.06
TC Director's attention required.....	1003	Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
Reexamination		Personal matter excluded	707.07(d)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275	Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
<i>Inter-partes</i>	2677	Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402
Reply brief	1208	Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709, 714.01(e)
Special status	708.01	Primary examiner signs.....	706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Examiner's letter (See also Action)	707	Primary examiner's attention required, list	1004
Abandonment.....	711.02	References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g)
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	.....	901.04, 901.05(a)
Amendment after final rejection	714.13	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision	
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)	.....	1214.07
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02		

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Extraordinary situations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent 2302	<i>Ex parte</i> questions 713.06
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice..... 2671, 2673.02
Requirement for information 706.02(c)	Experimental use (See also Public use) 2133.03 2133.03(e)
Restriction requirement..... 803, 817	Commercial exploitation 2133.03(e)(1)
Returned..... 707.13	Completeness of the invention 2133.03(e)(3)
Reviewed by examiner..... 707.08	Factors indicative of 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Shortened time for reply 710.02	Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2)
Signature 707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Reduction to practice..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Statement of rejection 707.07(d)	Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Status letter reply 203.08	Testing, developmental 2133.03(e)(6)
Statutory basis..... 707.07(d)	When experimental use ends..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Summary 707.07(i)	Expert testimony 1504.03
Supplemental 710.06	Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)
Undelivered..... 707.13	Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 2710, 2720, 2730
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations..... 510	Design 1502.01, 1505
Example, Comments on 707.07(l)	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156 2750 to 2764
Example, Operative..... 608.01(p), 2164.02	Plant 2701
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted..... 608.01(p)	Utility 2701
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance 714.16(c)	Export control of patent applications..... 120
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for 714.01(e), 714.10	Exposure of papers during interviews 101, 713.07
Excluded attorney or agent..... 105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	Expounding patent law 713.02
Execution of oath 604, 605.04(a)	Express abandonment 711, 711.01 To avoid publication of application..... 711.01, 1125
Executive Order	Express Mail deposit 513
No. 5464 1608	Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2224
No. 9424 302, 302.06, 302.08	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No. 10,096 509.02	Express Mail service..... 502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c) 1216.01, 2510
No. 10,358 710.05	Expunge information in application file 724.05 724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
No. 12,598 115, 120, 121	Extension of shortened reply period 710.02(e)
No. 13,292 115, 121	Extension of time 706.07(f), 710.02(e) 1002.02(c)
Executor or administrator..... 409.01, 605.05	For filing brief 1203, 1205.01, 1206, 1208, 1215.04
Allowance and issue 409.01(f)	For filing continuing application..... 201.06(c)
Application by, after discharge 409.01(c)	General fee authorization 710.02(e)
Assigned application, inventor dies 409.01(e)	Reexamination
Authority 409.01(b)	<i>Ex parte</i> 1002.02(c), 2265
Consular certificate 409.01(b)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Foreign country..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Request..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Heir 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)
Intervention not required 409.01(f)	Extraordinary situations
Joint inventors, inventor dies 409.01(f)	Abandonment, revival 711.03(c)
Specification form..... 605.05	Deferring issue 1306.01
Exhibit..... 608.03	Interview after issue 713.10
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 715.07, 715.07(d)	
Exhibit at interview 713.08	
Exhibit, handling 608.03(a)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Facsimile transmission-- Field of search, notation by examiner

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274	Rule 8(b) cited.....	410
Reply period reset	710.06	Rule 11(b)	
Suspension of rules	1002	Cited.....	402
Time to file	1205.01	Reproduced	410
Withdrawal from issue.....	711.01	Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01
		Fee (See also Refunds)	
		Address.....	2540
		Appeal	1204
		Assignment recording	302.06
		Credit card payment of.....	509, 706.07(f)
		Current amounts available on USPTO Web site	509
		.....	1730
		Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
		Extensions of time	706.07(f)
		Filing	509, 607
		Claims in excess of	607
		Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
		Deposit account.....	509.01
		Inadequate.....	509
		International application	1810, 1827
		Basic national fee for national stage entry	
		.....	502.01, 502.05, 509.03, 512
		.....	1805, 1828.01, 1834.01, 1893.01(a)
		.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(c), 1893.02
		Nonprovisional application	601.01(a)
		Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
		Reduction for small entities	509.02
		Reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
		Reissue	1415
		Return.....	503, 607.02
		Small entity	509.03
		Issue (See Issue fee)	
		Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)	
		Payment.....	509
		by EFS-Web.....	502.05
		Petition to revive	711.03(c)
		Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
		Reduction of basic fee for international applications	
		containing large sequence listings and/or tables	
		.....	1823.02
		Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
		Field of search	708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
		Notation in file	719.05, 904
		Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a)
		.....	719.05, 904, 904.02(a)

F

Facsimile transmission

Assignment documents	302.09, 502.01
Central Number	502, 502.01
Correspondence	502.01
Declaration or oath.....	502.01
PCT international application	1805, 1834.01
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fees	2510
Permitted types of correspondence	502.01
Prohibited types of correspondence	502.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624
Secrecy order application, not permitted	120, 502.01
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date	711.03(c)
Appeal brief	1205.01, 2274
Civil action.....	1216
Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)
Effect on Express Mail service	513
Filing date	502, 502.01, 502.05, 505, 512, 513
Foreign application copendency	201.13
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506
Papers not received.....	502
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04(b)
PTO business hours	510
Reply period.....	710.05
Statutory bar.....	2133
Statutory period	710.01(a)
Unscheduled closings	201.13
Federal license rights.....	310
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	

INDEX
 Figures--Final rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Figures (See Drawings)		Foreign application, Convention date	
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	102, 103	(See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.15
.....	508.03, 711.04, 711.06, 1730	International application	1810
File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))		Later filed application as disclosure	608.01(p)
.....	719	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1810
Action entered.....	707.10	Petition	506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
Allowed case data entered	1302.09	.....	601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Amendment endorsed	710.05, 714.18	Refusal to accord.....	506.02
Arrangement of papers.....	719.01(a)	Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02
Assignment endorsement.....	303	Subsequent publication as disclosure	608.01(p)
Civil action disposition	1216.02	Filing date of reexamination request	
Classification data.....	719.03	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Classification history	719.03	<i>Inter partes</i>	2627
Completeness	724.01	Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds).....	607
“Contents”, Entry in.....	719.01	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)		Of a reissue application.....	1415
Public access	103	Deposit account.....	509.01
Restriction	819	Inadequate	509
Correction of error	719.02	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Data entered on	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	Reexamination	
Field of search.....	719.05	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Field of search, patentability report	705.01(a)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Foreign application cross-noting.....	202.03	Reissue application.....	1415
.....	1893.03(c), 1895.01	Return.....	503, 607.02
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	201.03
Index of claims	719.04	.....	503
Licensing and Review stamp	140	Final action (See Final rejection)	
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)	Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Notes to application of another party.....	101	.....	2681, 2682
Papers in	719.01	Final data capture.....	1309
Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09	Final rejection	706.07
Print of drawing	719.01(b)	Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Printout of search history	719.05	Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07	First action.....	706.07(b)
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)	Interview	713.09
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01	Letter	706.07
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05	Patentability report	705.01(a)
“Searched notes” box entries	719.05	Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13	Premature	706.07(c)
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05	Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)
Files Repository	711.04(b)	Primary examiner’s attention required	1004
Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02	Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing	
EFS-Web.....	502.05	Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)	
Express Mailing date	506.02, 513	Secrecy order application	130
		Special	708.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Final restriction requirement-- Foreign patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Time for reply	706.07(f)	German design applications	201.14(b)
Transitional procedure	706.07(g)	Great Britain	201.15
When proper	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	Identification	201.14(d)
Withdrawal	706.07(e)	Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	201.13, 201.17
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention	1004, 1005	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2658
Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)	License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Final restriction requirement	818.03	Listed on oath/declaration	201.14, 602
First action final rejection	706.07(b)	No claim for priority	201.14(c)
In an RCE	706.07(b), 706.07(h)	No reference made in declaration.....	201.14(c)
First Office action form.....	707	Notice to Office after nonpublication request	1124
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner's)		Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper	202.03
Fissionable material	706.03(b)	Ordering copies	901.05(c)
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01	Overcoming reference which is.....	201.15, 715
Flowchart for		Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)	Priority	102, 201.13, 706.02
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106	Papers not filed.....	201.14(c)
Genus-Species guidelines	2144.08	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority	
Prior art citation in a patent.....	2206	.....	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201	.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01	Priority document in parent application	201.14(b)
Reformed PCT System	1842	Reissue application claiming foreign priority	
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)		.....	1402, 1417
.....	706.07(g)	Ribboned	602.04(a)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804	Same invention.....	201.15
Flow sheet	608.02	Seal.....	602.04(a)
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))		Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Font, type	608.01, 1504.01(a)	Time limits to submission	201.14, 201.14(a)
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)		Certificate of correction	201.16
Foreign application (See also International application)		Reissue	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127	Translation required	706.02, 201.15
Certificate of correction to perfect priority		Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
.....	201.16, 1481, 1481.03	Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Certified copy not filed	201.14(c)	Foreign filing date	
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history	202.03	Entitled to	201.13, 719.06
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15	On file wrapper/history	202.03
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10	Foreign filing license	115, 140
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15	For PCT.....	115, 1832
Disclosure	201.15	Foreign language	
Duty of disclosure of information cited	2001.06(a)	Application.....	608.01
English language translation for benefit of date		Names for months	901.05(a)
.....	201.15, 706.02	Names for United States.....	901.05(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2258	Oath or declaration	602.06
Filed more than a year before U.S. application		Foreign patent	
.....	201.14(c)	Art collection.....	901.07
Filing in foreign country	140	Citation.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
First.....	201.13		

INDEX
Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Citation dates and information.....	901.05(a)	Allowability.....	1302.03
.....	901.05(b), 1851	Amendment received after allowance	608.02(z)
Classification	903, 903.03	.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Country codes	1851	Amendment after Board decision, refused entry .	1214.07
Database search	706.02(e)	Amendment not fully responsive	714.03
Document citation, in PCT	1851	Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Duplicates	903.03	Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050	
Effective date	901.05(b)	.....	1480, 1485
Family of (INPADOC)	901.06(a)	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96	324
In prior art statement.....	609, 609.01	Change of Correspondence Address, Application	
Individual country overview	901.05	PTO/SB/122	403, 2542
Journals.....	901.06(a)	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	
Law overview	901.05	.....	403, 2542
Library	901.06(a)	Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of	
Listing at allowance	1302.12	sequence listing and/or tables to the United States	
Oppositions	901.05	Receiving Office under PCT Administrative	
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)	Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)	Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07
Reference	706.02, 901.05	Cover sheet, provisional application	
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.03(s)	Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Transfer.....	903.05	Reproduced	201.04(b)
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)	Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)		Reproduced	509
.....	201.13 to 201.16	D-10	130, 1304.01
Design patent applications	201.14(b)	D-11	1103
.....	1504.02, 1504.10	DD Form 441	120
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .	406
Formal matter		Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	.....	1604
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
Claim allowable except for.....	706, 707.07(j)	PTO/SB/01	602
Review of action involving.....	Introduction	Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
Right of priority		EFS-Web	502.05
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16	Election of species.....	809.02(a)
.....	1402, 1417	Examiner Checklist – Reexamination	
Prior U.S. application	201.11, 1405	PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696
Specification format.....	608.01	Examiner’s action PTOL-326	707
When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e)	Examiner’s answer	1207
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	
Former employee restrictions.....	1702	.....	2238, 2638
Form letters and forms		Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 ..	2671.02, 2696	Cited.....	2540, 2595
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Reproduced.....	2595
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467		Final rejection.....	706.07
.....	2265, 2296		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B..... 307, 324
.....201.06(d)	..... 512, 1306.01
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A .....	..... 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
45-day Letter..... 150	Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	Cited..... 2515, 2595
PTOL-466	Reproduced..... 2595
2262, 2296	Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35
General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP)	Cited..... 1121, 1122, 1135
2250, 2266.03, 2296	Reproduced
Incorrect citation of references, Correction	1135
707.05(g)	Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter-Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	2696
Cited	Notice of Abandonment
609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),	PTOL-1432..... 711.04(c)
609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07,	Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019.....
1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004,	201.06(d)
2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37
Reproduced..... 609	602.03, 608.02(b)
Interference Initial Memorandum .....	.....608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13
2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)	..... 812.01, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85
2306	..... 115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) .....	..... 708.02, 710.02(e)
1830, 1832	..... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 .....	..... 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d)
2696	..... 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 .....	..... 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03, 1308
2696	..... 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 .....	..... 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
2662, 2674, 2696	Undelivered..... 1303.02
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications
2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31
713.01	1204
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....
713.04, 714.13	2696
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....
2281, 2296	2696
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475.....
Cited	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03
1107, 1455, 1611	..... 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328.....	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069.....
903.07	2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06,
..... 903.09(a), 1107, 2287	..... 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ...	Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948
903.07, 903.07(b)	608.02(b), 608.02(h)
..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	..... 707, 707.07(a)
Digests	
903.07	
Initialing	
903.07(b)	

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2077	2218	Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....	707, 707.05(a) 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) 2687, 2690
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2076	2618	Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143	2530
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057	2696	Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11).....	1103
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced	201.06(d)	Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b)	1308
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced	201.06(d)	Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	2273, 2274, 2296
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051	706.07(h)	Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661	2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123.....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	201.03 601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced	201.06(d)	CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced	201.06(d)
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059	2696	Notification of Non-Compliant Appeal Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued)	1205.03
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	2235, 2250 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2687, 2696	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696 2660
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L	1107	Reproduced	2660
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058.....	2696	Office Action Summary PTOL-326	608.02(h)
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	2531	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471	2296
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140.....	2531, 2550	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited.....	2646, 2647.02, 2696 2647.01
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	714.01(e) 714.03	Reproduced	2647.01
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	302.09	PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	201.06(c), 601.01(d) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced	1135
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	2550	Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited.....	711.03(c), 1124, 1135 711.03(c), 1135
Notice of Recordation.....	302.09	Reproduced	711.03(c), 1135
		For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
		For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03	1604
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80	402.07
Provisional application for patent	
Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	201.04(b)
PTO-211	2550
PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	903.07, 903.09, 1107
.....	1455
PTO-328	903.07, 1107
PTO-447A.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
.....	903.08(e)
PTO-690E.....	903.03, 2238, 2638
PTO-850	
Cited.....	1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)
Reproduced	2302
PTO-892	
Cited.....	201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),
.....	609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05
.....	707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d)
.....	707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06
.....	1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06
.....	2246, 2257, 2290, 2646
.....	2657, 2687, 2690
Reproduced	707.05(a)
PTO-948	608.02(b)
.....	608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-1050	1480, 1480.01, 1485
PTO-1123	601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 2731, 2732
PTO-1382	1830, 1832
PTO-1472	1705
PTO-1516	2287, 2295
PTO-1517	2287, 2295
PTO-1590	719.05
PTO-1595	302.07
PTO-1661	2427.02
PTO-1669	201.06(c), 601.01(d)
.....	601.01(g), 2731, 2732
PTO-2011 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2012 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2018 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2019 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2021 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2038	
Cited	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Reproduced.....	509
PTO-2051	706.07(h)
PTO-2140.....	2531, 2550
PTO-2142.....	2531
PTO-2143.....	2530
PTO/SB/08A and 08B.....	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12,
.....	1406, 1901.03, 1901.06
.....	2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2290
.....	2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
PTOL-37	
Cited.....	203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z)
.....	609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13
.....	812.01, 1302.03
.....	1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
Reproduced	1302.03
PTOL-85	
Cited.....	203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306
.....	1306.02, 1308, 1308.03
Reproduced	1303
PTOL-85B	
Cited.....	307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306
.....	1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
Reproduced	1303
PTOL-85C Reproduced.....	1303
PTOL-90	608.02, 707, 714.16, 1207.05
.....	1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTOL-271	714.16(d)
.....	714.16(e)
PTOL-303	706.07(f), 708.02
.....	711.03(c), 714.13
PTOL-319	714.03
PTOL-324	714
PTOL-326	
Cited.....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
.....	608.02(h), 706.07
.....	707, 710.02(b), 812.01
Reproduced	707
PTOL-404	1485
PTOL-413	713.04, 714.13
PTOL-461	1215.04
PTOL-462 (discontinued)	1205.03
PTOL-462R (discontinued).....	2274, 2296
PTOL-465	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTOL-466	2262, 2296
PTOL-467 ...	2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
PTOL-468	2273, 2274, 2296

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-469	2287, 2296
PTOL-471	2296
PTOL-473	2250, 2266.03, 2296
PTOL-474	2281, 2296
PTOL-475	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272
.....	2273, 2295, 2296
PTOL-476	2687
PTOL-501	2633, 2647.02
PTOL-1432	711.01, 711.02
.....	711.04(c)
PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696
PTOL-1517	2296, 2687, 2696
PTOL-2057	2696
PTOL-2058	2696
PTOL-2059	2696
PTOL-2060	2696
PTOL-2061	2696
PTOL-2062	2696
PTOL-2063	
Cited	2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696
Reproduced	2647.01
PTOL-2064	
Cited	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01
Reproduced	2660
PTOL-2065	2671.02, 2696
PTOL-2066	2673.02, 2696
PTOL-2067	2662, 2674, 2675.02, 2696
PTOL-2068	2687, 2696
PTOL-2069	
Cited	2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50
.....	2666.60, 2696
Reproduced	2666.50
PTOL 2070	2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696
PTOL-2071	2666.06, 2696
PTOL-2072	2696
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced	602
PTO/SB/03	1604
PTO/SB/06	608.01(n)
PTO/SB/07	608.01(n)
PTO/SB/08	608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12
PTO/SB/08A	
Cited	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,
.....	2614, 2646, 2657, 2687
Reproduced	609
PTO/SB/08B	
Cited	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,
.....	2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
Reproduced	609
PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTO/SB/24	711.01
PTO/SB/24A	
Cited	711.01, 1125, 1135
Reproduced	711.01, 1135
PTO/SB/25	1490
PTO/SB/26	1490
PTO/SB/27	1504.30
PTO/SB/29	
Cited	201.06(d), 709
Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced	706.07(h)
PTO/SB/31	1204
PTO/SB/35	
Cited	1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced	1135
PTO/SB/36	
Cited	1123, 1124, 1135
Reproduced	1135
PTO/SB/37	709
PTO/SB/42	2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614,
.....	2646, 2657, 2687
PTO/SB/43 Reproduced	1490
PTO/SB/44	
Cited	201.03, 1480, 1480.01, 1485
Reproduced	1485
PTO/SB/45	
Cited	2515, 2595
Reproduced	2595
PTO/SB/47	
Cited	2540, 2595
Reproduced	2595
PTO/SB/50 Reproduced	1410
PTO/SB/51	
Cited	1410.01, 1414
Reproduced	1414
PTO/SB/51S Reproduced	1414.01
PTO/SB/52	
Cited	1410.01, 1414

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reproduced..... 1414	Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced 1415	Application PTO/SB/51S..... 1414.01
PTO/SB/57	Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)
Cited 2214, 2296	..... 1410
Reproduced..... 2214	Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125 ... 403, 2540
PTO/SB/58	Request for Customer Number Data Change
Cited 2614, 2696	PTO/SB/124 403
Reproduced..... 2614	Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)
PTO/SB/61..... 711.03(c)	PTO/SB/37 709
PTO/SB/62..... 711.03(c)	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal
PTO/SB/63..... 711.03(c)	PTO/SB/57 2214, 2296
PTO/SB/64..... 711.03(c)	Request for <i>Inter-partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced..... 711.03(c), 1135	PTO/SB/58
PTO/SB/64 PCT 711.03(c)	Cited..... 2614, 2696
PTO/SB/66..... 2595	Reproduced 2614
PTO/SB/67 Cited 104	Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94
PTO/SB/68	..... 1101
Cited 103, 711.04	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent
Reproduced..... 103	PTO/SB/83 402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced 402.07	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35
PTO/SB/81	U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of
Cited 402, 601.02, 1604	Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36
Reproduced..... 402, 601.02, 2222, 2622	Cited..... 1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced 402.05	Reproduced 1135
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced 402.06, 2223, 2623	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication
PTO/SB/84..... 405,713.05	PTOL-271 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
PTO/SB/94..... 1101	Restriction requirement 817
PTO/SB/96..... 324	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or
PTO/SB/122..... 403, 2542	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 2222, 2622
PTO/SB/123..... 403, 2542	Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066 2673.02, 2696
PTO/SB/124..... 403	SIR-C 1103
PTO/SB/125	SIR-E..... 1103
Cited 403, 2540, 2595	SIR-F..... 1103
Reproduced..... 403	SIR-G 1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	SIR-H 1109
PTOL 476..... 2687	SIR-I..... 1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595 302.07	SIR J..... 1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696	SIR-K 1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist	SIR-L..... 1107
PTOL-1517 2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M..... 1107
Reissue Application	SIR-N (Form D-11)..... 1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and	Statements to DOE or NASA..... 151
forms: PTO/SB/52) 1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration 608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and	Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition
forms: PTO/SB/51) 1410.01	PTO/SB/63 711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting
PTO/SB/56)..... 1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25..... 1490

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double		2.30.....	201.06(d)
Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second		2.31.....	201.06(d)
Application, PTO/SB/25	1490	2.32.....	201.06(d)
Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester		2.33.....	201.06(d)
– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465		2.34.....	201.06(d)
.....	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296	2.35.....	201.06(d)
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)		2.38.....	201.11
2.01	201.06	2.39.....	201.11
2.03	201.06(c)	2.40.....	201.11
2.05	201.07	4.01.....	403
2.06	201.08	4.02.....	406
2.07	201.09	4.03.....	406
2.08	201.10	4.04.....	406
2.09	201.11	4.06.....	407
2.10	201.11	4.07.....	407
2.10.01	201.11	4.08.....	407
2.11	201.11	4.09.....	402
2.11.01	201.11	4.10.....	401
2.13	201.03	5.01.....	502
2.13a	201.03	5.01.01.....	501
2.13b	201.03	5.02.....	512
2.13c	201.03	5.03.....	903.08
2.13d	201.03	5.04.....	512
2.13e	201.03	5.05.....	509.03
2.13f.....	201.03	6.01.....	608.01(a)
2.13g.....	201.03	6.02.....	608.01(a)
2.13h.....	201.03	6.02.01.....	605.04(a)
2.13.01	201.03	6.03.....	602.01
2.13.02	201.03	6.05.....	602, 602.03, 605.01
2.14	201.03	6.05.01.....	602
2.14.01	201.03	6.05.02.....	605.02
2.15	201.11	6.05.03.....	605.01
2.16	201.11	6.05.05.....	602.03
2.17	201.11	6.05.06.....	602.03
2.18	201.13	6.05.07.....	602.03
2.19	201.15	6.05.08.....	602
2.20	201.14(b)	6.05.11.....	604.01
2.21	201.14(c)	6.05.12.....	604.01
2.21.01	201.14(a)	6.05.13.....	602.04
2.22	201.14(c)	6.05.14.....	602.04(a)
2.23	201.14(c)	6.05.15.....	602.03
2.24	201.14(c)	6.05.16.....	602.01
2.25	201.14(c)	6.05.17.....	602
2.26	201.14(c)	6.05.18.....	605.04(b)
2.27	201.14(c)	6.05.19.....	605.03
2.28	201.11	6.05.20.....	602
2.29	201.11	6.06.....	603, 604.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.07	604.02	6.42.....	608.02(p)
6.08	604.04(a)	6.43.....	608.02(p)
6.09.01	605.03	6.46.....	602.03
6.11	606.01	6.47.....	608.02(p)
6.11.01	606.01	6.48.....	608.03(a), 714.16(d)
6.12	608.01(b)	6.49.....	609.05(a)
6.13	608.01(b)	6.49.01.....	609.05(a)
6.14	608.01(b)	6.49.02.....	609.05(a)
6.15	608.01(b)	6.49.03.....	609.05(a)
6.16	608.01(b)	6.49.05.....	609.05(a)
6.16.01	608.01(b)	6.49.06.....	609.05(a)
6.17	608.01(j)	6.49.07.....	609.05(a)
6.18	608.01(n)	6.49.08.....	609.05(a)
6.18.01	608.01(m)	6.49.09.....	609.05(a)
6.19	608.01(p)	6.49.10.....	609.05(a)
6.19.01	608.01(p)	6.51.....	609.05(a)
6.19.02	201.17	6.52.....	609.04(b)
6.19.03	608.01(p)	6.53.....	609.03
6.20	608.01(v)	6.54.....	609.03
6.21	608.02(b)	6.55.....	609.03
6.22	608.02(b)	6.56.....	1134.01
6.22.01	608.02(d)	6.57.....	1134
6.22.02	608.02(e)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.22.03	608.02(e)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.22.04	608.02(d)	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.22.05	608.02(f)	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.22.06	608.02(e)	6.62.....	608.05
6.22.07	608.02(e)	6.63.01.....	608.05(b)
6.23	608.02	6.63.02.....	608.05(b)
6.23.01	608.02	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.24.01	608.02	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.26	608.02(b)	6.64.03.....	608.05(a)
6.27	608.02(b)	6.64.04.....	608.05(a)
6.28	608.01(q)	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.28.01	608.01(q)	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.28.02	608.01(q)	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.29	608.01	6.71.02.....	608.05
6.30	608.01	6.72.01.....	608.05
6.31	608.01	6.72.02.....	608.05
6.32	608.01	6.72.03.....	608.05
6.32.01	608.01	6.72.04.....	608.05
6.36	608.02(d)	6.72.05.....	608.05
6.36.01	608.02(g)	7.01.....	702.01
6.37	608.02(h)	7.02.....	702.01
6.39	608.02(p)	7.04.....	706.03(a)
6.40	608.02(p)	7.05.....	706.03(a)
6.41	608.02(p)	7.05.01.....	706.03(a)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.05.02	706.03(a)	7.34.01	706.03(d)
7.05.03	706.03(a)	7.34.02	706.03(d)
7.05.04	706.03(a)	7.34.03	706.03(d)
7.05.05	706.03(k)	7.34.04	706.03(d)
7.05.06	706.03(k)	7.34.05	706.03(d)
7.07	706.02(i)	7.34.06	706.03(d)
7.08	706.02(i)	7.34.07	706.03(d)
7.09	706.02(i)	7.34.08	706.03(d)
7.10	706.02(i)	7.34.09	706.03(d)
7.11	706.02(i)	7.34.10	706.03(d)
7.12	706.02(i)	7.34.11	706.03(d)
7.12.01	706.02(i)	7.34.12	706.03(d)
7.13	706.02(i)	7.34.13	706.03(d)
7.14	706.02(i)	7.34.14	706.03(d)
7.15	706.02(i), 804.03	7.34.15	706.03(d)
7.15.01	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35	706.03(d)
7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01	706.03(d)
7.15.03	706.02(i)	7.36	608.01(n)
7.16	706.02(i)	7.37	707.07(f)
7.17	706.02(i)	7.37.01	707.07(f)
7.18	706.02(i)	7.37.02	707.07(f)
7.19	706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.03	707.07(f)
7.20	706.02(m)	7.37.04	707.07(f)
7.20.01	706.02(m)	7.37.05	707.07(f)
7.20.02	706.02(m)	7.37.06	707.07(f)
7.20.04	706.02(m)	7.37.07	707.07(f)
7.20.05	706.02(m)	7.37.08	707.07(f)
7.21	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09	707.07(f)
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10	707.07(f)
7.21.02	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11	707.07(f)
7.22	706.02(m)	7.37.12	707.07(f)
7.23	706.02(m)	7.37.13	707.07(f)
7.27	706.02(m)	7.38	707.07(f)
7.28	706.03(o)	7.38.01	707.07(f)
7.29	608.01	7.38.02	707.07(f)
7.29.01	608.01(m)	7.39	706.07
7.29.02	608.01(m)	7.39.01	706.07
7.29.03	608.01(m)	7.40	706.07(a)
7.29.04	608.01	7.40.01	706.07(a)
7.30.01	706.03(c)	7.40.02	706.07(a)
7.30.02	706.03(d)	7.41	706.07(b)
7.31.01	706.03(c)	7.41.01	706.07(g)
7.31.02	706.03(c)	7.41.02	706.07(g)
7.31.03	706.03(c)	7.41.03	706.07(b)
7.31.04	706.03(c)	7.42	706.07(d)
7.33.01	706.03(c)	7.42.01	706.07(g)
7.34	706.03(d)	7.42.02	706.07(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.42.03	706.07(g)	7.66.01	716
7.42.031	706.07(g)	7.66.02	716
7.42.04	706.07(h)	7.66.03	716
7.42.05	706.07(h)	7.66.04	716
7.42.06	706.07(h)	7.66.05	716
7.42.07	706.07(h)	7.81	707.05(g)
7.42.08	706.07(h)	7.82	707.05(g)
7.42.08.AE	708.02(a)	7.82.01	707.05(g)
7.42.09	706.07(b), 706.07(h)	7.82.03	707.05(a)
7.42.10	706.07(h)	7.83	707.05(g)
7.42.11	706.07(h)	7.84	713.04
7.42.12	706.07(h)	7.84.AE	708.02(a)
7.42.13	706.07(h)	7.84.01	714.01(a)
7.42.14	706.07(h)	7.84.01.AE	708.02(a)
7.42.15	706.07(h)	7.85	714.16(d)
7.42.16	706.07(h)	7.86	714.16(e)
7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)	7.87	714.16(d)
7.43.01	707.07(j)	7.90	711.02
7.43.02	707.07(j)	7.91	711.02(a)
7.43.03	707.07(a)	7.95	704.12(c), 714.03
7.43.04	707.07(j)	7.95.AE	708.02(a)
7.44	608.01(o)	7.95.01	714.03
7.45	608.01(n)	7.96	707.05
7.46	714.01(e)	7.97	707.07(j)
7.48	706.03(u)	7.98	710.02(e)
7.49	706.03(u)	7.98.01	710.02(e)
7.50	706.04	7.98.02	711.02
7.51	714.14	7.100	707, 707.08
7.51.AE	708.02(a)	7.101	707, 707.08
7.52	709	7.102	707, 707.08
7.53	709	7.103	707
7.54	709	7.104	706.02(c)
7.54.01	709	7.105	704.14(a)
7.54.02	709	7.105.01	704.14(a)
7.56	709	7.105.02	704.14(a)
7.56.01	709	7.106	704.14(a)
7.56.02	709	7.107	704.14(a)
7.57	715	7.108	704.14(a)
7.58	715	7.109	704.14(a)
7.59	715	7.110	704.14(a)
7.60	715	7.111	704.14(a)
7.61	715	7.112	704.14(a)
7.62	715	7.113	704.14(a)
7.63	715	7.114	704.14(a)
7.64	715	7.115	704.14(a)
7.65	716	7.116	704.14(a)
7.66	716	7.117	704.14(a)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.118	704.14(a)	8.21.01	817
7.119	704.14(a)	8.21.02	817
7.120	704.14(a)	8.21.03	817
7.121	704.14(a)	8.21.04	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817, 1893.03(d)
7.122	704.14(a)	8.22	818.03(b)
7.123	704.14(a)	8.23	812.01
7.124	704.14(a)	8.23.01	812.01
7.125	704.14(a)	8.23.02	817
7.126	704.14(a)	8.24	821.01
7.126.AE	708.02(a)	8.25	821.01
7.127	704.14(a)	8.25.01	821.02
7.147	714.03(a)	8.25.02	818.03(c), 821.02
7.169	714.13	8.26	821.03
7.204	724.06	8.26.AE	708.02(a)
7.205	724.06	8.27	804.03
7.206	724.06	8.28	804.03
7.207	724.06	8.28.01	804.03
7.208	724.06	8.29	822
7.209	724.06	8.30	804
7.210	724.06	8.31	804
7.211	724.06	8.32	804
7.212	724.06	8.33	804
7.213	724.06	8.34	804
7.214	719.01	8.35	804
8.01	809.02(a)	8.36	804
8.02	809.02(a)	8.37	804
8.03	821.01, 821.04(a)	8.38	804
8.04	821.03	8.39	804
8.05	821.01	8.41	803.03
8.06	821.02	8.42	821.04(b)
8.07	821.02	8.43	821.04(b)
8.08	817	8.45	821.04(b)
8.09	817	8.46	821.04(a)
8.10	817	8.47	821.04(a)
8.11	817	8.47.01	821.04(a)
8.12	809.03	8.49	821.04(a)
8.13	817	8.50	821.04(a)
8.14	806.05(j)	10.01	1308
8.14.01	806.05(j)	10.13	1481.02
8.15	806.05(c)	10.14	1481.02
8.16	806.05(d), 806.05(j)	10.15	1481.02
8.17	806.05(e)	10.16	1481.02
8.18	806.05(f)	10.17	1481.02
8.19	806.05(g)	10.18	1481.02
8.20	806.05(h)	10.19	1451
8.20.02	806.06	10.20	1002
8.20.03	806.06	12.109.01	1205.01, 1215.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.110	1205.01	13.03.01	1302.14
12.111	1205.01	13.04	1308.03
12.119	1214.07	13.05	1308.03
12.119.01	1214.06	13.06	1302.04
12.119.02	1214.06	13.07	1302.01
12.120	1214.06	13.08	1302.01
12.121	1215.03	13.09	609.04(b)
12.149	1207.02	13.10	714.16
12.150.01	1207.02	14.01	1414
12.150.04	1207.02	14.01.01	1414
12.150.05	1207.02	14.01.02	1414
12.150.06	1207.02	14.01.03	1414
12.151	1207.02	14.01.04	1414
12.151.01	1207.02	14.01.05	1414
12.152	1207.02	14.05.02	1444
12.152.01	1207.02	14.06	1442.01
12.153	1207.02	14.07	1442.03
12.153.01	1207.02	14.08	1442.02
12.154	1207.02	14.09	1442.02
12.154.01	1207.02	14.10	1442.02
12.154.04	1207.02	14.11	1442.02
12.154.05	1207.02	14.11.01	1418
12.156	1207.02	14.12	1412.03
12.156.01	1207.02	14.13	1412.03
12.157	1207.02	14.14	1444
12.157.01	1207.02	14.15	1410.01
12.157.02	1207.02	14.16	1410.01
12.159	1207.02	14.16.01	1410.01
12.161	1207.02	14.16.02	1410.01
12.162	1207.02	14.16.03	1410.01
12.162.01	1207.02	14.16.04	1410.01
12.162.02	1207.02	14.16.06	1410.01
12.163	1209	14.17	1412.02
12.179	1207.02	14.20.01	1453
12.179.01	1207.02	14.21.01	1453
12.179.02	1207.03	14.21.09	1448
12.181	1208	14.22	1448
12.182	1208	14.22.01	1411.02
12.184	1207.05	14.23	1490
12.185	1207.05	14.23.01	1490
12.186	1207.05, 1215.03,	14.24	1490
12.187	1207.04	14.25	1490
13.01	1302.02	14.26	1490
13.02	1302.04	14.26.01	1490
13.02.01	1302.04	14.26.02	1490
13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04	14.26.03	1490
13.03	1302.14	14.26.04	1490

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
14.26.05	1490	15.10.....	1504.01(e)
14.26.06	1490	15.11.....	1504.02
14.26.07	1490	15.12.....	1504.02
14.27.01	1490	15.13.....	1504.02
14.27.011	1490	15.14.....	1504.02
14.27.02	1490	15.15.....	1504.02
14.27.03	1490	15.15.01.....	1504.02
14.27.04	1490	15.15.02.....	1504.02
14.27.06	1490	15.15.03.....	1504.02
14.27.07	1490	15.15.04.....	1504.02
14.27.08	1490	15.16.....	1504.02
14.28	1490	15.17.....	1504.02
14.29	1490	15.18.....	1504.03
14.29.01	1490	15.19.....	1504.03
14.29.02	1490	15.19.01.....	1504
14.30	1490	15.19.02.....	1504.03
14.30.01	1490	15.19.03.....	1504.03
14.30.02	1490	15.19.04.....	1504.03
14.32	1490	15.19.05.....	1504.03
14.33	1490	15.19.06.....	1504.03
14.34	1490	15.19.07.....	1504.03
14.35	1490	15.20.02.....	1504.04
14.35.01	1490	15.21.....	1504.04
14.36	1490	15.21.01.....	1504.04
14.36.01	1490	15.22.....	1504.04
14.37	1490	15.22.02.....	1504.04
14.38	1490	15.22.03.....	1504.04
14.39	1490	15.23.....	1504.06
15.01	1504.10	15.23.01.....	1504.06
15.01.01	1504.10	15.23.02.....	1504.06
15.02	1504.10	15.24.....	1504.06
15.03	1504.10	15.24.03.....	1504.06
15.03.01	1504.02	15.24.04.....	1504.06
15.04	1504.10	15.24.05.....	1504.02
15.05	1503.01	15.24.06.....	1504.06
15.05.01	1503.01	15.24.07.....	1504.06
15.05.03	1503.02	15.24.08.....	1504.06
15.05.04	1503.02	15.25.....	1504.06
15.05.041	1503.02	15.26.....	1504.20
15.05.05	1503.02	15.27.....	1504.05
15.07	1503.02	15.27.01.....	1504.05
15.07.01	1504.01	15.27.02.....	1504.05
15.08	1504.01(c)	15.27.03.....	1504.05
15.08.01	1504.01(c)	15.27.04.....	1504.05
15.08.02	1504.01(d)	15.27.05.....	1504.05
15.08.03	1504.01(d)	15.27.06.....	1504.05
15.09	1504.01	15.27.07.....	1504.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.27.08	1504.05	15.66.....	1504
15.28	1504.05	15.66.01.....	1504
15.28.01	1504.05	15.67.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.28.02	1504.05	15.68.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.29	1504.05	15.69.01.....	1504.04
15.30	1504.05	15.70.....	1504.03
15.31	1504.05	15.72.....	1504
15.33	1504.05	15.73.....	1504.04
15.34	1504.05	15.74.....	1504.20
15.35	1504.05	15.75.....	1504.20
15.36	1504.05	15.75.01.....	1504.20
15.37	1504.05	15.76.....	1512
15.38	1504.02, 1504.03	15.85.....	1504.04
15.39	1504.03	15.90.....	1504
15.39.01	1504.03	16.01.....	1605
15.39.02	1504.03	16.02.....	1605
15.40	1504.03	16.03.....	1605
15.40.01	1504.02, 1504.03	16.04.....	1610
15.41	1503.01	16.05.....	1612
15.42	1502	16.05.01.....	1612
15.43	1502	16.06.....	1606
15.44	1502, 1504.01	16.07.....	1606
15.45	1503.02	16.08.....	1610
15.46.01	1503.01	16.09.....	1605
15.47	1503.01	16.10.....	1605
15.47.01	1503.01	16.11.....	1606
15.48	1503.02	16.12.....	1610
15.49	1503.02	16.13.....	1607
15.50	1503.02	18.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.01	1503.02	18.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.02	1503.02	18.02.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.03	1503.02	18.02.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.04	1503.02	18.03.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.05	1503.02	18.04.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.51	1504.04	18.04.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.51.01	1504.04	18.05.....	1850
15.55	1512	18.06.....	1850
15.55.01	1512	18.06.01.....	1850
15.58	1504	18.06.02.....	1850
15.58.01	1504.04	18.07.....	1850
15.59	1503.01	18.07.01.....	1850
15.60	1503.01	18.07.02.....	1850
15.61	1503.01	18.07.03.....	1850
15.62	1503.01	18.07.03a.....	1850
15.63	1503.01	18.07.03b.....	1850
15.64	1503.01	18.07.03c.....	1850
15.65	1504.04	18.08.....	1845.01, 1878.01

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
18.08.01	1845.01, 1878.01
18.09	1845.01, 1878.01
18.10	1845.01, 1878.01
18.11	1845.01, 1878.01
18.12.01	1845.01, 1878.01
18.13.01	1845.01, 1878.01
18.14.01	1845.01, 1878.01
18.15	1845.01, 1878.01
18.18	1850, 1893.03(d)
18.19	1893.03(d)
18.20	1893.03(d)
18.21	1893.03(d)
18.22	1893.03(d)
19.01	1901.06
19.02	1901.06
19.02.AE	708.02(a)
22.01	2246
22.01.01	2242, 2642, 2258.01
22.02	2247
22.03	2258
22.04	2260
22.04.01	2265
22.05	2285, 2686.03
22.06	2287
22.07	2282
22.08	2282
22.09	2271
22.10	2271
22.11	2258
22.12	2250, 2666.01
22.13	2250
22.14	2266.01
22.15	2266.03
22.16	2287
22.20	2286
22.73	2246
23.01	2302
23.02	2308
23.04	2304.04(b)
23.06	2304.02
23.06.01	2304.02
23.06.02	2304.02
23.06.03	2304.02
23.06.04	2304.02
23.06.05	2304.02
23.06.06	2304.02
23.14	715.05, 2304.02(c)
23.14.01	715.05, 2304.02(c)
23.19	2304.01(c)
24.01	2427.01
24.01.AE	708.02(a)
24.02	2427.01
24.02.AE	708.02(a)
24.03	2427.01
24.03.AE	708.02(a)
24.04	2427.01
24.05	2427.01
24.05.01	2427.01
26.01	2646
26.02	2647
26.03	2658, 2671.01
26.03.01	2658
26.04	2660
26.05	2660, 2671.01
26.05.01	2666.01
26.06	2666.30
26.07	2671.02
26.08	2673.02
26.09	2675.02
26.10	2675.02
26.11	2675.02
26.50	2677
26.50.01	2677
26.50.02	2677
26.50.03	2677
26.50.04	2677
26.50.05	2677
26.50.06	2677
26.51	2677
26.51.01	2677
26.51.02	2677
26.52	2677
26.52.01	2677
26.52.02	2677
26.52.03	2677
26.52.04	2677
26.52.05	2677
26.53	2677
26.53.01	2677
26.53.02	2677
26.54	2677
26.54.01	2677
26.54.011	2677
26.54.012	2677

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Fraud-- Genus and species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
26.54.02	2677
26.55	2677
26.55.01	2677
26.55.011	2677
26.55.02	2677
26.56	2677
26.56.01	2677
26.56.02	2677
26.56.03	2677
26.57	2677
26.57.01	2677
26.57.02	2677
26.57.03	2677
26.59	2677
26.59.01	2677
26.60	2677
26.61	2677
26.61.01	2677
26.61.02	2677
26.61.03	2677
26.62	2677
26.63	2677
26.64	2677
26.65	2679
26.65.01	2679
26.66	2679
26.66.01	2679
26.66.02	2679
26.67	2678
26.67.01	2682
26.68	2666.06
26.69	2687
26.70	2687
26.73	2646, 2660, 2671.01
26.80	2686.04
Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)	
Avoiding charge of	2004
Civil litigation.....	1216.02, 2001.06(c)
Claims invalidated	2016
Inventorship	201.03
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ..	509.03, 1448
Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684
Reissue.....	1448, 2012
	Small entity status .....509.03
	Fraudulent..... 706.03(a)
	Freedom of Information Act (FOIA)..... 103, 1002.02(k)(2)
	Frivolous invention..... 706.03(a)
	Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action
	Allowed claims.....706.04
	Interview 713.01
	Search..... 704.10
	Full name of applicant 605.04(b)
	Full signatory authority 1004
	Function of machine rejection 2173.05(v)
	Functional claim, rejection 2114, 2173.05(g)
	Functional equivalents .....2144.06
	Functionality in design patent applications 1504.01(c)
G	
	Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))
	Gazette, PCT..... 1801, 1823.01, 1857
	Gebrauchsmuster .....201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)
	General Counsel
	Hand-delivery of papers to.....502
	Mailing address .....501
	Petitions and matters decided by .....1002.02(k)(1)
	General information..... 1730
	“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet
	..... Introduction, 703
	General power of attorney for international application
	..... 1807
	Generic claim
	Allowable 808.01(a), 821.04(a)
	Transitional application..... 803.03(b)
	Definition 806.04(d)
	Markush group 803.02, 2173.05(h)
	Patentably distinct over other species..... 806.04(h)
	Presented after issue of patent..... 806.04(i)
	Rejection 809.02(a)
	Species claims lacking 806.01, 818.02(b)
	Support for scope of.....706.03(c), 2164.08
	Traverse of rejection in lieu of election..... 818.03(b)
	..... 818.03(d)
	Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)
	Genus and species..... 806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)
	..... 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)
	.....806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)
	Anticipation of .....2131.02

INDEX

German priority document--Incomplete application

	Sec. No.
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
German priority document	901.05
Geschmacksmuster.....	201.14(b)
Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)	
Government registers	302, 302.07
Government license clause.....	310
Government-owned application, special	708.01
Graphic symbols.....	608.02
Great Britain, complete specification	201.15
Great Britain, provisional specification.....	201.15
Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Group director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Group, International classification	903.09
Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
Guidelines	
Drafting an application	601
Drug disclosures	2107.01, 2107.03
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Electronic mail.....	502.03
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106
Inventorship	605.07
Genus-species	2144.08
Grant of reexamination request.....	2242
Handling of citation in patent	1920
Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
Means/step plus function	2181
Utility.....	2107
Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03
Written Description.....	2163

H

Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
Hand delivery of papers	501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13
Handling of citation of prior art	2206
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2270
In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination	2670
Handling of protest.....	1901.05
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750
Hearing on appeal	1209
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)	
.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
Help line (telephone number).....	1730
Hidden end use in design applications	1504.01(c)

	Sec. No.
Hidden feature in design applications	
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Enablement.....	1504.04
Obviousness	1504.03
HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....	708.02
Hours of operation.....	510
Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)	
Hyperlinks in specification	608.01, 608.01(p)

I

ICIREPAT country codes	201.14(d)
ICIREPAT identification numbers	201.14(d)
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Identification of papers.....	502, 503
Identification of priority application.....	201.14(d)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13
Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Illustration (See Drawings)	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact	608.02
Paper scanning	508, 1410.01
Power to inspect not accepted	104
Public access	103, 1730
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	1302.09
Cited.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09
.....	903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13
Implied election	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Improper joinder, effect on patent	805
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
.....	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	
.....	710.02(c), 714.03
Incomplete application	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Claims omitted	601.01(e)
Definition	203.06
Drawing.....	506, 601.01(f)
Invalid oath.....	604.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Incomplete claim, rejection-- Inspection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Return of filing fee.....	506
Using again	608.01(u)
Incomplete claim, rejection....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Incomplete protest.....	1901.03
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2227
Incomplete requests for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	2627
Incomplete response.....	711.03(a), 714.03
Time for completing	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Incorporation by reference	103, 201.06(c), 201.11
.....	201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,
.....	2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Foreign priority application	201.13, 2163.07
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2677
Public access to incorporated application	103
Incorrect citation of reference	707.05(g), 710.06
Indefinite claim	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174
Alternative phrase	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis	2173.05(e)
Breadth compared.....	2173.04
Design applications.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
International application	1845, 1874
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
Must be considered.....	2143.03
Nonelected claims.....	821
Numerical ranges	2173.05(c)
Prolix	2173.05(m)
Rejections	706.03(d)
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared	2174, 2185
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	2181, 2185
Independent claim	608.01(n)
Independent, definition	802.01
Independent inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806
.....	806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)
Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro Se</i> applicant)	
Small entity status.....	509.02
Index of claims.....	707.07(i), 719.04
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical	902.03(a)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
Industrial Security Manual (ISM)	120
Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)	2001.06(c), 2010
Best mode	2165
Claims invalidated	2016
Finding affects all claims	2016
Protest.....	1901, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination.....	2014
Reissue	1448, 2012
Informal application	506, 702.01
Primary examiner's attention required	1004
Search.....	702.01, 704.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies).....	507, 608.02(b)
Informality, Action calling attention to	707.07(a)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)	201.06(d), 609, 1406
Electronic Processing of.....	609.08
Relationship to requirement for information	704.14(d)
Information material to patentability (See also Duty of disclosure))	2001.04, 2001.05
Coping application.....	2001.06(b)
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)
Litigation.....	2001.06(c)
Information on status of application referred to in patent	102
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art	704.11
Information sent to applicant for guidance	703
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Infringement action	
Statute of limitations	2204
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial data capture for printing	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443
Ink color	
Black	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red	714.18, 719.02
Permanent.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08
Application published	1128, 1134
Insanity	409, 409.02

INDEX
Inspection--Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inspection		Claim presented corresponding to patent claim ..	2301.03
Amendment.....	714.05	to 2304.05	
Application	103, 104	Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	
Approval of power.....	104	.....	2304.05
Assignment	301.01	Claims, suggesting	1003, 2304.04(b)
Authorization	402	Claims corresponding to count support in specification...	
By assignee	104, 106, 106.01	.....	2163.03
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105	Common ownership	2304.05
By inventor	106	Conception	2138.01, 2138.04
By licensee.....	106.01	Concurrent with appeal	2307.05
Control of, By assignee.....	106	Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103	Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686, 2686.02
International application	110	Count, defined	2301.02
Patent file	103	Counts, formulation of	2301.01
Petition	103	Dates, difference in effective filing	2303
Record room	103	TC Director's attention required	1003
Reissue application	103	Declaration	2301
Right of	103, 104, 106	Definitions.....	2301.02
Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161	Determining priority.....	2138.01
Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)	Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09	Disposal count.....	1705
Intellectual property compared.....	1512	Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical		Election of invention not affected	819
Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	706.02(a)	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	
Intent to claim	706	.....	2308.02
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13	Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2308.03
Interference	Chapter 2300	Evidence.....	2138.04
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.	2138	Examination, Completion of	2303
Access to files	2306, 2307.02	Examiner suggestion	2304.04
Action after	2308	Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2284	Fraud	2010
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02	Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)
Action suggesting claims	2304.04	Identification of patent, corresponding	
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301	claims presented	2304.02(a)
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)		Inequitable conduct	2010
.....	2308.03	Inter partes questions not to be	
Applicant suggests interference with patent	2304.02	discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Applications in different Technology		Interference Practice Specialist	2301, 2302
Centers.....	2304.01(b)	.....	2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2301.03	.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Between application and patent	2301.03	Interference-in fact, no	2308.03(b)
Between applications	2301.03	Interfering Subject Matter	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2308.03(a)	Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Claim of foreign priority		Jurisdiction over interference	2307, 2308
.....	2304.01(c)	Losing party, may obtain copy of	
Claim interpretation	2301.03	opponent's application.....	2308.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)-- International application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)	Terminated open to public.....	103
Lost counts.....	715	Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Motions		Transfer of application	2304.01(b)
Decision.....	2308.02	Winning party.....	710.02(b), 2308
Stay	2686.02	Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
Suspend	2686.02	Interference practice specialist(s)	2301, 2302
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or		.....	2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
Department of Energy Ownership	2309	.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Order to show cause.....	2305	Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)	Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03	Intermediate-final product	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
Petition refusal to initiate	1002.02(c)	International application (See also Foreign application;	
Power of attorney filed	402.08	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302	Abstract	1826
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Access	101, 110
Provoking.....		Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2284	Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2)	
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02	.....	1893.01(a)(3)
Public use proceeding	706.03(v)	Amendment of claims before International Bureau .	1853
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05	Amino acid sequence	1823.02
Reexamination		Applicant.....	1810
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284	Applicants different for different designated states	
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference		.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
.....	2686, 2686.02	Assignment document	301
References pertinent to motions,		Attorney	1807
made of record	1302.12	Attorney file reference number	1821
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to		Claims	1824
.....	2304.01	Common representative.....	402.09, 1807
Reissue application	1449.02, 2303.02	Confidential status.....	101, 110
Reissue application copending with interference on		Content.....	1812
original patent	1449.01	Continuation.....	1817.02
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)	Continuation of.....	201.11(a), 1895
Requirements for interference.....	2302	Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Requiring a claim.....	2304.04(b)	Correspondence.....	1834
Requiring a priority showing	2305	Definition	201
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08	Deposit accounts	509.01
Search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)	Description	1823
Second Interference, no	2308.03(c)	Designation fee.....	1817.01(a)
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2306	Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Special dispatch	708.01, 2301	Drawings	1825, 1893.03(f)
Statutory basis.....	708.01, 2301.01	Drawings missing.....	1825
Suggestion of claims	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)	Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)	
Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c)	.....	1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination		EFS-Web filing	502.05
.....	2284, 2686.02	Elements.....	1812
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution	709, 709.01	Errors, rectification of	1836
Suspension of related applications.....	2307.03	Fees	1827, 1893.01(c), 1896

INDEX
International classification--Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Filing date	1810	International Trade Commission	724
Foreign filing license	1832	International-type search	707, 1852
Formal requirements	1810	Internet.....	502.03, 1730
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)		Address.....	1730, 2515
Home copy.....	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01	Database collections.....	1730
International preliminary examination.....	1860	Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01
International search.....	1843	.....	713.04, 713.05
International searching authority	1840	General Information Concerning Patents	703
Inventor.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)	Kids Pages.....	1730
Kinds of protection	1817.02	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)	
Mail service	1834, 1834.02	.....	2430
Member states.....	1817	Payment of maintenance fees by.....	2510, 2522
Microorganism deposit	1823.01	PCT Legal Office	1730
National stage	1893 to 1896	Publication of Board Decisions	1213.03
Submission via EFS-Web.....	502.05	Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703
Numbering of sheets	1812	Searching.....	904.02(c)
Oath	1893.01(e)	Usage Policy.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
Parent to national application.....	201.11(a), 1817.02	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)	
Power of attorney.....	1807	.....	Introduction, 1801, 1851
Precautionary designations	1817.01(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03	Interpretation of law, new.....	1207.02
Priority	201.13(b), 1828	Intervening rights	
Restoration of	1828.01	In reexamination	
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
Publication	1857	<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
Record copy	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848	In reinstated patents.....	2591
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836	In reissue	1460
Refund of fees.....	1827.01, 1850, 1852	Intervention by assignee	106
.....	1865.01, 1875.02	Interviews	713
Representation	402.09	Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....	713.01
Request	1821	Allowed application	713.05, 713.10
Search copy.....	1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01	Appointment in advance.....	713.01
Search fee.....	1827	Attorney not of record.....	101, 402
Search report.....	707.05, 1844	Authority to conduct.....	713.05
Secrecy order	115, 120, 1832	Before filing	713.02
Signature of applicant	1820	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312	713.10
Time limits.....	1836, 1842, 1843.05	Before first action.....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Demonstration	713.08
Title.....	1821, 1893.03(e)(1)	During working days only.....	713.01
Translation for U.S. national stage	1893.01(d)	Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Transmittal fee	1827	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105, 713.05
Transmittal letter.....	1830	Exhibit.....	713.08
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	Exposure of other cases during	101, 713.07
Withdrawal	1859, 1880	Field of search	713.02
International classification	903.09	Finally rejected application	706.07(f), 713.09
International patent classification.....	719.05	How conducted.....	713.01
International searching authority	1840	<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Invention-- Issue fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interview summary form	713.04, 2281
Local attorney	713.03, 713.05
Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Model.....	713.08
Oral agreement not binding	713.04
Patentability report cases	713.01
Prior to first Office action	706.07(b), 713.02
Prohibited.....	713.05
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Question of patent validity.....	1701
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687
Refused	713.01, 713.02, 713.05
.....	713.10
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)
Requested in Office action.....	707
Sounding out.....	713.03
Special situations	713.05
Substance made of record	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03
Telephone	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01
Time allowed	713.01
Video conference	713.01, 713.04
Videotape showing	713.01
Where held.....	713.01
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)	
Brief summary	608.01(d)
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Made in this country	2138.02
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter).....	804
.....	804.03, 822, 822.01
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11
.....	706.02(k), 2137.01
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	
Deceased.....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Execution of oath/declaration by	
legal representative	605.04(a)
Government property rights statement	151
Duty of disclosure by.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Foreign priority	201.13, 2133.01
Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Heirs	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Initials as a given name	605.04(b)
Insane	409, 409.02
International application.....	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Legally incapacitated.....	409, 409.02
Minor.....	409
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03, 201.05
Order	605.04(f)
Petition	605.04(c)
Typographical, translation error.....	201.03, 601.05
None available.....	409, 409.03(b), 603
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Order of.....	605.04(f)
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Refuses to sign	409, 409.03(d), 603
Execution of oath	605.04(b)
Representative of.....	Chapter 400
Requirements.....	2137.01
Residence	605.02
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Small entity status	509.02
Unavailable	409, 409.03, 603
At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Inventor's certificate	
Priority benefit	201.13(a), 202.04
Rejection based on	706.02(e)
Inventors Assistance Center	1730
IPC (International Patent Classification)	903.09
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)	2302
Irreparable damage, Proof of	409.03(g)
Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
Issue batch number (no longer used)	1303.01
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters	
and forms).....	903.07, 903.07(b)
.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13

INDEX
Issue fee--Library, Scientific

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Issue fee.....	1306	706.02(1)(2)
After payment	1306.03	706.02(1)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Credit card payment.....	1306	Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)..... 706.02
Deposit account	1303, 1306	Joint venture
Failure to pay	711.03(c), 1306	706.02(1)(2)
Late payment	711.03(c)	Journal, Patent Office Society
Petition to accept late fee	711.03(c)	707.06
Reissue application	1415	Judicial notice
Who may file	1306	2144.03
Issue of patent	1309	Judicial review
Deferred	1306.01	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings
Request for simultaneous issuance	1306.02	1216
Issue of patent to assignee.....	307	Patent applications
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)	1216
		Standards of review by the Federal Circuit
		1216.01
		Jurisdiction
		Allowed application
		714.16, 1305
		Appealed application.....
		1210
		Application before court.....
		1216
		Interference
		2307.02, 2308

J

Jacket (See File wrapper/history)	
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)
Jepson claim	2129
Joinder, Improper	805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable	821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable	821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors.....	409.03(j)
Joint application, definition.....	201.02
Joint application, original oath.....	602
Joint inventor	
Oath	602
Power of attorney to.....	402.01
Refuses to sign application	409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning	409.03(i)
Joint inventors.....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Change in order of names	605.04(f)
Correction	201.03
Provisional application	605.07
Joint owners	301
Joint research agreement	302
Common ownership.....	706.02(k)
Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art	706.02(1)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03
Evidence required for establishing.....	706.02(1)(2)
Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	706.02(1)(1)

K

Kind Codes	901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents	1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)	1827.01,
.....	1840.02, 1850, 1860

L

Laches.....	2190
Lack of unity of invention	823, 1844.01, 1845.01, 1850
Lack of utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Language of papers.....	608.01
Late payment of issue fee	711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of.....	1207
Laws, Patent (See Statutes)	
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter, Examiner's)	
Abandoned after allowance	711.05
Congressional inquiry	203.08(a)
Drawing transfer.....	608.02(i)
Official inquiry	203.08(a)
Status	203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)	
Letters, receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Letters of administration.....	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Letters testamentary.....	409.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Library, Scientific-- Maintenance fees

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)..... 501, 1216, 1216.01
Library services..... 901.06(a)	Mail Stop 10..... 1232
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties)..... 201.13	Mail Stop 16 (Refunds)..... 509.03
License agreements under patent 301	Mail Stop AF..... 714.13
Recording of 310, 313	Mail Stop Assignment Recordation 501, 302.08
License rights clause 310	Mail Stop Conversion..... 601.01(c)
License to file foreign application..... 115, 140, 706.03(s)	Mail Stop Document Services..... 103, 501, 1430, 1470 2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
License to file international application 140, 1832	Mail Stop EBC 403
Licensee, access 106.01	Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam..... 501, 2222, 2224 2226, 2231
Licensing and Review section..... 115, 120 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)	Mail Stop Expedited Design..... 1504.30
Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Mail Stop Express Abandonment..... 1002.02(r), 1125
Transitional application 803.03(a)	Mail Stop <i>Inter partes</i> Reexam 501, 2622, 2624, 2631
Traverse of rejection 818.03(d)	Mail Stop Issue Fee..... 502, 1306, 1306.02
List of countries giving right of priority..... 201.13	Mail Stop L&R..... 120
List of decisions Appendix II	Mail Stop M Correspondence..... 501, 2510
List of prior art in reexamination 2257, 2657	Mail Stop MPEP Foreword
Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)	Mail Stop OED..... 402, 407
Litigation information, Duty to disclose 2001.06(c)	Mail Stop Patent Ext. 501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
Litigation not stayed in reissue..... 1442.02	Mail Stop PCT..... 501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
Litigation, reexamination copending	Mail Stop Petitions 720, 1002.02(b), 1308 1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
<i>Ex parte</i> 2286	Mail Stop PGPUB 1126
<i>Inter partes</i> 2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	Mail Stop Reissue 1410
Litigation related reissue 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05	Mail Stop Sequence..... 2422.09, 2429
Litigation, stays 1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04	Mailing action..... 707.12
Living matter (See also Biotechnology)..... 2105	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2264
Local representative of attorneys 408	In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination..... 2664
Locarno international classification designation 903.09(a)	Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)
	Maintenance Fee Branch 1501
M	Contact information..... 1730
Machine, process or product 806.05(e)	Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds) 1730 Chapter 2500
..... 806.05(f), 806.05(g)	Attorney or agent
Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)	Handling of requests to withdraw 2560
Address 501	Revocation of power of attorney..... 2501, 2560
Depositing correspondence..... 502	Change of correspondence address 2501, 2542
Distribution..... 501	Credit card used for payment of..... 2510, 2522
Express..... 502, 513, 711.03(c)	Due dates for payment..... 2506
Identification..... 502, 503	Duplicate Payment 2532
Receipt and handling Chapter 500	Facsimile submission 2510
Undelivered..... 707.13, 1303.02	Fee address 2540
Zip code 502	Fee amounts 2501, 2520
Mail date as filing date..... 513	Forms 2595
Mail room date stamp..... 608.02(o)	
Mail stop 501	

INDEX

Mandatory Classification--Multiple papers on same issue in protest

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch 1730	Matter not in original disclosure..... 608.04(a)
Information required with payment 2515, 2530	Means .....2181
Insufficient..... 2531	Broadest reasonable interpretation .....2181
Internet submission..... 2510	Equivalent compared to Doctrine of
Intervening rights in reinstated patents 2591	Equivalents .....2186
Late 2531	Obviousness .....2183
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents 501, 2510	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....2183, 2184
Mailing address for payments..... 501	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first
Maintenance Fee Branch 2501	or second paragraphs .....2181, 2185
Method of payment..... 2522	Scope of the identification of prior art .....2182
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder..... 2575	Single means claim.....2164.08(a), 2181
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending 1415.01	Means plus function limitations..... 706.02(m), 2106
Overpayment..... 2550	..... 2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Patents subject to payment of 2504	Mechanical search 719.05
Payment informalities 2530	Memorandum, citation..... 707.06
Petition to accept..... 2515, 2531, 2590	Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue.....2285
Reexamination 2506	Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue ....2686.03
Refusal to accept and record payments,	Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals
Review of 2580	and Interferences..... Introduction
Reinstatement, delayed payment 2590	Method of making and apparatus or product 806.05(e)
Unavoidable delay basis 2590	..... 806.05(f)
Unintentional delay basis..... 2590	Metric (S.I.) system usage 608.01
Reissue patents.....1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on	Microorganisms, deposit of 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
..... 2504, 2506	Microorganisms, patentability of..... 706.03(a)
Small entity status requirements 2550	..... 2105, 2164.06
Special Acceptance 2530	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL) 120
Status requests 1730, 2570	Military officer notary 604.03(a)
Mandatory Classification 903.07	Minor, inventor.....409
Manual, authority of.....foreword	Misjoinder, Effect on patent 805
Manual, subscription address .....title page	Misjoinder of inventors 201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Manual of Classification .....Introduction, 902.01	Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)
Manuscript decision 707.06	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication 1130
Margin, application papers..... 608.01	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)
Mark of applicant .....605.04(d)	Mode of operation 608.01(h)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance..... 1302.01	Model..... 608.03
Marking, Security..... 121	Model, return 608.03(a)
Markush claim..... 803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Model at interview..... 713.08
Antedating reference for 715.03	Model filed in priority country 201.14(b)
Supporting disclosure 608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
Master classification file (MCF) .....902.03(a)	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub..... 1130	Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	Multiple dependent claims
Mathematical algorithms..... 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Fee calculation 607, 608.01(n)
	Handling..... 608.01(n)
	Restriction practice..... 608.01(n)
	Multiple papers on same issue in protest..... 1901.07(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Multiplicity of claims-- Nonelected invention

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Multiplicity of claims .....408, 707.07(g)	Assignment to examiner in TC for examination
..... 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	..... 903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Multiplicity of species..... 806.01, 808.01(a)	Classification by primary examiner 903.08(b)
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms	Examiner review for completeness 702
Regulation (ITAR) 120	Inspection 903.08(a)
	Transfer 903.08(a)
	Transfer refused 903.08(d)
	New examiner, action by 707.01
	New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals
	and Interferences 1214.01
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682
	New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
	..... 2671.01
	New ground of rejection on appeal..... 1207.03
	New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06
	Amendment of disclosure..... 608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
	Claim 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
	Appealable 608.04(c)
	Claim terminology 608.01(o)
	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
	Continuing application 201.07, 2163.03
	Design application..... 1503.01, 1503.02
	..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04
	Disclosure..... 608.04, 2163.06
	Divisional application 201.06
	Drawing..... 608.04, 706.03(o)
	Inherent characteristics..... 608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
	Objection..... 706.03(o), 2163.07
	Petitionable..... 608.04(c), 2163.06
	Preliminary amendment 608.04(b), 714.01(e)
	Priority 2163.03, 2163.05
	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2671.01, 2671.02
	Reissue application..... 1411.02
	Rejection 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
	Specification, petitionable 608.04(c)
	Substitute specification 608.01(q)
	Trademark definition..... 608.01(v)
	When entered 714.19, 714.20
	NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>
	Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>
	<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)
	Nonanalogous art..... 904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
	Design applications 1504.02, 1504.03
	Nonelected invention
	Claims to
	Added..... 821.03
	Canceled..... 821.01, 821.02

N

NAFTA 715.07(c)
Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)
Change 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction 201.03
Order..... 605.04(f)
Petition..... 605.04(c)
Translation, typographical error 201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination
(Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))
..... 605.04(c)
Full first or middle required..... 605.04(b)
Order 605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)
Uniformity with signature..... 605.04(b)
Names used in trade 608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space
Administration (NASA)..... 115, 150, 151
National application 201
National security, application affecting..... 115, 120, 121
..... 130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)..... 201
..... 1893.03 to 1896
Compared with national application 1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part 1895
..... 1895.01, 1896
Drawings..... 1893.03(f)
Filing date 1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement 609.03, 1893.03(g)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611
Order of examination 708, 1893.03
Petitions related to 1002.02(p)
Priority 1893.03(c)
Unity of invention 1893.03(d)
Naturally occurring article 706.03(a)
Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority 713.05
New application (definition) 203.01
Assignment to examiner for examination 903.08(b)

INDEX

Nonelected species--Numbering paragraphs of letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Eligible for rejoinder	821	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2662, 2667, 2674
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Nonelected species		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Claims to		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2227
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Eligible for rejoinder	821	Notice of informal patent application form	707.07(a)
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	2235, 2250
Non-English oath or declaration	602.06	.....	2250.01, 2271, 2271.01
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	2105	.....	2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03	.....	2671, 2671.01, 2673.01
Nonprofit organizations	509.02	.....	2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)	201.04(a), 506, 601	.....	2687, 2696
Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L	1107
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35		Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Cited.....	1121, 1122	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Reproduced	1135	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	714, 714.01(e), 714.03
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication	1127
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107.01	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)..	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Nonstatutory claim, canceled	1302.04(b)	Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a) 2105 to 2107.01	Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671	Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
Notary jurisdiction	604.02	Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)	803.04, 1823.02, 1848 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Notary jurisdiction, military officer	604.03(a)	Publication on web for PG-Pubs	1121
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement	604.02	Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Notary seal	604.01	Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	804.01
Notation on file wrapper/history		Number, Application	503, 506
Foreign application	202.03	Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Parent application	201.11, 202.02	Number, Serial.....	503, 506
Notice, citation	707.06	Numbering of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03	Numbering paragraphs of letter	707.07(k)
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85)	1303		
Assigned application	308		
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03		
Reissue application	1444		
Secrecy order application.....	115, 130		
Undelivered.....	1303.02		
Notice of appeal	1204		
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2273		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Oath-- Obviousness

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
O	
Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal	1212.02
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Minor, by	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602
Plant application (Rule 1.162)	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental.....	1414.01
Supplemental	602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132)	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Oath, International application	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63	602
Administering	604
Amendment.....	602.01
Attorney administrators.....	604.06
Consular certificate	604.04
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Copies, filing of	602
Date of execution	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing	506
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)
Executed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)
Execution	604
Facsimile.....	602
Foreign execution	602.04
Foreign-filed applications listed	201.14, 201.14(c)
.....	202.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06
Jurisdiction of notary	604.02, 604.03(a)
New required	602.01, 602.02
Notary	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01
.....	604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06
Notary certificate	602.01
Notary jurisdiction	604.02, 604.03(a)
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a), 602
Seal	604.01
Seal, Foreign application	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
	Signed before alteration of specification..... 605.04(a)
	Substitute..... 602.02
	Venue
	604.02
	Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67
	603
	After allowance
	603.01, 714.16
	Change of inventorship
	201.03
	Oaths, Conflicting.....
	201.03
	Object of invention
	608.01(d)
	Objection contrasted with rejection
	706.01
	Objection, Dependent claims.....
	608.01(n)
	Objection to formal matters, When made.....
	707.07(a)

	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
	Obvious error, correction.....
	1302.04, 1305
	Obviously informal application
	702.01
	Obviousness.....
	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
	Age of reference.....
	2145
	Analogous prior art.....
	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
	Design applications
	1504.03
	Form paragraphs used for rejection.....
	706.02(m)
	Number of references
	2145
	Ordinary skill, level of
	2141.03
	<i>Prima facie</i> case
	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
	Predictability
	2143.02
	Rebuttal against.....
	2145
	Process claims, nonobvious product
	2116.01
	Provisional rejection.....
	706.02(k)
	Ranges.....
	2144.05
	Rationale for.....
	2144 to 2144.09
	Adjustable, making
	2144.04
	Aesthetic design changes
	2144.04
	Automating manual activity
	2144.04
	Duplication of parts.....
	2144.04
	Elimination of element or step
	2144.04
	Equivalence, art-recognized.....
	2144.06
	Genus-species
	2144.08
	Integral, making
	2144.04
	Omission of element or step.....
	2144.04
	Portable, making
	2144.04
	Proportion changes.....
	2144.04
	Purifying old product
	2144.04
	Ranges.....
	2144.05
	Rearrangement of parts
	2144.04
	Reversal of parts
	2144.04
	Separable, making.....
	2144.04
	Sequence, change in.....
	2144.04

INDEX
Offenlegungsschriften--Official Gazette (O.G.)

	Sec. No.			Sec. No.
Shape changes	2144.04			409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)
Size changes	2144.04			720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04
Species-genus	2144.08			1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145			1451, 1456, 1457, 2227, 2236, 2237, 2239,
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145			2285, 2289, 2294
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)			2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)			2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120			
Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)			Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management)
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)			104, 201.14(c), 203.04
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416			502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)
Office action (See Action)				608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2260, 2262			724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671			1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611
Not closing prosecution	2671.01			2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Reopening prosecution after ACP	2673, 2673.01			Hand-delivery of papers to.....502
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer				Petitions decided
.....	2679			1002.02(r)
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677			Pre-Grant Publications Division.....
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18			502, 502.01, 1120
Office hours.....	510			1122, 1125, 1126, 1730
Office of Congressional Relations	203.08(a)			Telephone number
Office of Electronic Information Products..	Title Page, 1730			1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 407, 410, 502			Office of Patent Quality Review.....
.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)			1302.04, 1308.03
.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)			Office of Patent Training
.....	2205, 2220, 2620			Title page, 713.01
Mailing address.....	501			Office of PCT Legal Administration
Office of General Law	1002.02(k)(2)			103, 1730
Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent				Office of Petitions.....
Application Processing)(See also Incoming-Mail Section)				106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
.....	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)			.....
.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503			605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308
.....	506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)			Location and phone number.....
.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)			1730
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)			Office of Public Records
.....	608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)			103, 104, 711.04
.....	719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)			.....
.....	1306, 1414, 2501, 2560			1128, 1309, 1730
Application Assistance Unit	1730			Hand-delivery of papers to.....
Contact information	1730			502
Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)			Office of Solicitor
Office of International Relations.....	201.13, 203.08(a)			302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)
Office of Patent Classification	903, 903.05, 903.09			.....
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also				1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)).....	103, 409.03			.....
				1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
				Mailing address
				501
				Office of the Commissioner for Patents
			
				409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01
				Duty of disclosure to
				2001.03
				Office of the Deputy Commissioner (Associate
				Commissioner) for Patent Examination Policy.....
			
				502.03, 720, 720.01
			
				720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721, 2677
				Petitions decided by
				1002.02(b)
				Official action.....
				707
				<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)
				Introduction, 409.03, 1703
				Claim published
				1302.09
				Reissue application
				1455
				From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate
				2287
				From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate
				2691
				Copies and Subscriptions
				1703

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Official inquiries-- Order for compliance

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Defensive publications.....	711.06(a)
Designating classification	1302.09
Drawing figure.....	1302.09
eOG:P	1703
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	901.05
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate..	2288, 2291
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	2688, 2691
Notice of Certificate of Correction	1480, 1485
<i>Notices</i>	1703
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	2501, 2575
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2229
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	2627, 2629 to 2631
Online	1703
<i>Patents</i>	1703
Published electronically	1703
Publishing disclaimers	1490
Reissue application filing notice.....	1430, 1441
.....	1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1111
<i>Trademarks</i>	1703
Official inquiries	203.08(a)
Official Notice.....	2144.03
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination	2242, 2642
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omission in reply, inadvertent	710.02(c)
.....	2266.01, 2666.30
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Cancellation	1302.04(b)
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
On sale (See also Public Use)	706.02(c)
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation rejection	2133.03(b)
Buyer	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c)
.....	2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	2133.03(c)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b)
Conditional sale	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights	2133.03(b)
Single sale	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods	2133.03(b)
Device embodying process.....	2111.03(c)
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Goods “on hand”	2133.03(b)
“In this country”	2133.03(d)
Invention	2133.03(c)
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Offer for sale	2133.03(b)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
“Ready for patenting”.....	2111.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)
Sale by third party	2133.03(b)
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Sale of a process.....	2133.03(c)
Sale of “rights”	2133.03(b)
Secrecy	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred	2133.03(b)
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	
Operative	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Operative example	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing	608.03, 716
Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)	
Oral hearing in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2276
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Order, citation of.....	707.06
Order, Classification.....	902.04
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2246
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered	2654
Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Patentability report	705.01(b)
Order of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Order for compliance.....	1210.01

INDEX
Ordering--Patent

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ordering		1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b), 905.03	1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
Allowed applications	1306.03	2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02
Foreign patent	901.05(c)	2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689
Patented file	711.04(b), 905.03	Application location
Publication	901.06(b)	2635
Reexamination, decision		Application records and reports
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2247, 2247.01	1704
<i>Inter partes</i>	2646	Application status
Subclass list	902.03(c)	102
Orders (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06	Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term		1705
.....	2106, 2111.01	“Flag” in reissue application
Evidence of	2111.01	1456
Original application (See Nonprovisional application)		Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination
Original carries title to some continuing applications	201.12	2271,
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....		2271.01, 2287
.....	608.04(a), 714.01(e)	Paper Correlating Office.....
Ornamentality lacking in design applications	1504.01(c)	508.03
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)	Paper, easily erasable.....
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority	201.15	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
.....	706.02(b)	Paper number.....
Overlapping applications		714.18, 714.21
Same applicant.....	709.01, 715.01(a), 804	Paper number of print
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01	719.01(b)
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	Application papers
.....	715.01(b), 822	608.01
Subject to joint research agreement		Drawings
.....	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)	608.02
.....	804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01	Photographs.....
Overlapping claims	804.02	608.02
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2689	Substitute drawings
Owner’s representative.....	Chapter 400	608.02(h)
Ownership and assignment.....	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2)	Papers (See also Return of Papers)
.....	706.02(l)(3)	Delivered to wrong Technology Center
Ownership at time invention made.....	706.02(k)	508.01
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Depositing
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of		502
assignment	201.12, 306	Distribution
		508
		File wrapper
		719.01, 719.01(a)
		Identification
		502, 503
		Receipt and handling.....
		Chapter 500
		Received after patenting or abandonment
		508.02
		Signature required
		402
		Submitted in reissue litigation.....
		1404
		Unmatched
		508.03
		Parent application
		201.04
		Parent application data, Cross-noting
		201.11
	
		202.02
		Parent application carries assignment
		to some continuing applications.....
		201.12
		Parent application review
		707.05, 719.05
	
		904, 2001.06(b)
		Paris Convention (See also Treaties)
		201.13, App. P
		Article 4 Cited
		201.13, 201.14(b)
		Partial signatory authority
		1005
		Patent
		1836 (present) series.....
		901.04
		A.I. series
		901.04
		Allowance and issue.....
		Chapter 1300
		Application publication
		1120 to 1135
		Arrangement in Examiner’s Search Files.....
		901.07

P

P.O. Box (See Mail stop)	
PAIR	102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632
PALM	101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent and Trademark Assignment System-- Patent classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Assignment	301	Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files	901.08	Reconstruction of file	508.04
Citation handling	1920	Reference (See Reference)	
Citation of prior art in	1920, 2202	Reissue series	901.04
Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Reissued, effect of.....	1460
Classification change	903.05	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111 1601, 2162
Classification indices	902.03, 902.03(a)	Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)	Simultaneous issue	1306.02
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	902.03(b)	Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2107,1601
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....	902.03(c)	Surrender of original in reissue (not required)	1416
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2219	Statutes (See Statutes)	
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2619	Term adjustment.....	2710 to 2736
Double column format.....	2614	Terms (See Term, Patent)	
Copy Orders.....	1730	Transfer	903.05
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400	Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Definition.....	Introduction, 2135.01	Type, Design vs. utility	1502.01
Design.....	Chapter 1500	Utility series	901.04, 1502.01
Design series.....	901.04	Utility vs. design	1502.01
Design vs. Utility	1502.01	X series.....	901.04
Effective date	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent and Trademark Assignment System	302.09
Extension (See Term, Patent)		Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
File reconstruction	508.04	Address.....	501, 502
Files	905.03	Business hours.....	510
Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Employees, property interest in patent	309
General Information About, booklet.....	703	Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors	409
Issue	Chapter 1300	Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000
Issue Notification form	1306.03	Publications.....	Introduction
Index	902.03(b)	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office	401, 902.03(d)
Interference	2304 to 2304.05	Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems	903.02
Inventorship	2137.01	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Jurisdiction.....	1305	Receipt and handling of mail.....	Chapter 500
Law, opinions not given.....	713.02	Telephone numbers	1730
Laws (See Statutes)		Web site.....	1730
Licensing.....	301	Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Litigation relating to reissue	1442.04	Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)	
Ordering soft copy	905.02	Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)	
Owner, appeal by	1204		
Owner, service of citation on	2208		
Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222, 2622		
Ownership.....	301		
Plant series.....	901.04, Chapter 1600		
Post-issuance information updating.....	2501		
Prior art citation in	2003.01		
Printing priority	1309		

INDEX
Patent classification--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art)	Chapter 900	IB/307	1893.03(e)
Classes	707.05(e), 902.01	IB/308	1893.01(a)(1)
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	PCT/DO/EO/903	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a)
Cross references	903.07, 903.07(a)	.....	1893.03(b), 1893.03(e)
Digests	903.07	.....	1893.03(g), 1895.01
Issue slip	903.07	PCT/DO/EO/905	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d)
Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01	.....	1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a)	PCT/ISA/201	1852
Orders	902.04	PCT/ISA/203	1843.04
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/ISA/206	1850
Shoes	901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04	PCT/ISA/210	1843.04, 1844, 1844.01
Statutory authority	903.01	.....	1845.02, 1893.03(e)
Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01	PCT/ISA/217	1836
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/ISA/220	1844, 1845.02
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties)	Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/ISA/237	1845.01
Administrative Instructions	App. AI	PCT/IPEA/401	1864, 1865, 1866
Agent	1807	PCT/IPEA/405	1875, 1875.01
Amendment before the designated office ..	1893.01(a)(2)	PCT/IPEA/408	1860, 1860.01, 1874,
.....	1893.01(a)(3)	.....	1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau		PCT/IPEA/409	1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878
.....	1853	.....	1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Applicant	1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	PCT/IPEA/410	1864.04
Applicant for United States Receiving Office	1805	PCT/IPEA/411	1876
.....	1810, 1820	PCT/IPEA/412	1836, 1876.01
Basic flow timeline	1842	PCT/IPEA/416	1879, 1879.02
Classification of application	903.08(b)	PCT/IPEA/420	1875.02
Classification of subject matter	1844.01, 1879	PCT/IPEA/428	1878.02
Common representative	1807	PCT/RO/101	1801, 1812, 1817.01(a)
Concepts, major	1801	.....	1821, 1844, 1844.01
Country codes	1851	PCT/RO/117	1893.03(e)
Definitions	1802	PCT/RO/136	1893.03(e)
Design patents	1501.01, 1503.01	PTO-1382	1830, 1832
Designated office	1893.01(a)	PTO-1390	1893.03(a)
Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	USPTO/299	1850
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c)	USPTO/499	1850, 1875, 1875.01
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or		Gazette	1801, 1823.01, 1857
tables on compact disc	1823.02	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing	
Filing date requirements	502.05, 1810	sequence listing on compact disc	1823.02
Foreign filing license	1832	Help Desk	1730
Foreign patent citation codes	1851	Information sources	1730
Forms		International Bureau	1801
Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of		International preliminary examination	1860, 1860.01
Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United		International preliminary examination report	1879
States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative		International preliminary report on patentability	1801
Instructions-Part 8	1823.02	.....	1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)
		International publication	1857
		Prior art effect	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions-- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
International search report	1844	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	App. T
International searching authority	1840	3 Reproduced	1812
Member countries	1817	5 Reproduced	1823
National procedure.....	1893	6 Reproduced	1824
National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))		7 Reproduced	1825
Numbering of sheets	1812	11 Reproduced	1810, 1896
Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730	17 Reproduced	1843
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	18 Reproduced	1844
Restoration of	1828.01	19 Reproduced	1853
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	21 Reproduced	1857
Publication	1857	29 Reproduced	1857
Receiving office.....	1801	30 Reproduced	110
Receiving office procedure.....	1801	31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
Record copy transmittal	1801	32 Reproduced	1862
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	33 Reproduced	1878.01(a) 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
Reply to written opinion	1878.02	34 Reproduced	1862, 1864.01, 1874 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02
Representation before the designated office	402	35 Reproduced	1879
Revocation of agent	1808	36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
Schedule of fees	1827	37 Reproduced	1880
Search report.....	707.05, 1302.14, 1844	38 Reproduced	1879.04
Secrecy order	120	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
Sequence listings	1823.02, 1848	4.3. Reproduced	1844.01
On electronic media	1823.02	4.9. Reproduced	1817.01
Transmitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05	4.11. Reproduced	1817.02, 1819
Signature missing.....	1820	4.12. Reproduced	1819
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	4.15. Reproduced	1820
Written opinion, preparation.....	1845, 1878, 1878.01	5.1. Reproduced	1823
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1845.01, 1878, 1878.01	5.2. Reproduced	1823.02
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions		6 Reproduced	1824
.....	App. AI	6.1. Reproduced	1824
105 Reproduced	1834	6.2. Reproduced	1824
204 Reproduced	1823	6.3. Reproduced	1824
205 Reproduced	1824	6.4. Reproduced	1824
208 Reproduced	1823.02	6.5. Reproduced	1824
209 Reproduced	1823	7 Reproduced	1825
404 Reproduced	1857	7.1. Reproduced	1825
502 Reproduced	1850	7.2. Reproduced	1825
513 Reproduced	1848	8 Reproduced	1826
603 Reproduced	1875.02	8.1. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
604 Reproduced	1879	8.2. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
605 Reproduced	1872	8.3. Reproduced	1826
606 Reproduced	1880	11 Reproduced	1825
607 Reproduced	1876	11.5. Reproduced	1825
801 Reproduced	1823.02	11.6. Reproduced	1825
803 Reproduced	1823.02	11.11. Reproduced	1825

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
11.13. Reproduced	1825	46.5 Reproduced	1853
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1819	54 Reproduced	1864.02
13 Reproduced	1850	54.1. Reproduced	1864.02
13.1 Reproduced	1850	54.2. Reproduced	1864.02
13.2 Reproduced	1850	54.3 Reproduced	1864.02
13.3 Reproduced	1850	54.4 Reproduced	1864.02
13.4 Reproduced	1850	60 Reproduced	1868
13.5 Reproduced	1850	60.1 Reproduced	1868
13 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1823.01	61 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.01	61.2. Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.01	61.3 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced	1823.01	62 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced	1823.01	62, former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced	1823.01	62.1 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced	1823.01	62.1 former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced	1823.01	62.2 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1823.02	62.2 former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>ter</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848	62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.02	62 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1871
17 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33 Reproduced	1843	64.3 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33.1. Reproduced	1843	65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.2. Reproduced	1843	65.1 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.3. Reproduced	1843	65.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
37.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66 Reproduced	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
37.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.1 Reproduced	1843.02
38 Reproduced	110, 1844.01	66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1878
38.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66.3 Reproduced	1878.02
38.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4 Reproduced	1878
38.3 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1878.02
39 Reproduced	1843.02	66.5 Reproduced	1878.02
39.1. Reproduced	1843.02	66.6 Reproduced	1878.02
40 Reproduced	1850	66.7 Reproduced	1870
40.1. Reproduced	1850	66.8 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02
40.2. Reproduced	1850	66.9 Reproduced	1878.02
41 Reproduced	1852	69 Reproduced	1879.01
41.1. Reproduced	1852	69.1 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1845	69.2 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
43 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1843, 1845	70 Reproduced	1879.03
44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1879.04	70.17 Reproduced	1879.03
46 Reproduced	1853	71 Reproduced	1879.02
46.1 Reproduced	1853	71.1 Reproduced	1879.02
46.2 Reproduced	1853	71.2 Reproduced	1879.02
46.3 Reproduced	1853	72 Reproduced	1879.03
46.4 Reproduced	1853	72.1 Reproduced	1879.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent application publication-- Period for reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
72.2 Reproduced	1879.03	Request for	1003
72.2 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1879.03	Recording	705.01(c)
72.3 Reproduced	1879.03	Restriction, Effect on.....	807
82 Reproduced	1834.02	Search.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
82.1 Reproduced	1834.02	Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
82.2 Reproduced	1834.02	Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
90.4 Reproduced	1807	Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2671.03
90.5 Reproduced	1807	Patentability statement.....	1302.14
90.6. Reproduced	1808	Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
90 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1859, 1880	Patentable subject matter	
90 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1859	Computer programs.....	2106
90 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced	1859	Disclosed but not claimed	706
90 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced	1859	Living subject matter.....	1601, 2105
90 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced	1880	Mathematical algorithms.....	2106, 2106.02
90 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced	1859	Plants.....	1601, 2105
90 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced	1859	Patented file	905.03
90 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced	1859	Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)
91 Reproduced	1836	“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)	
91.1 Reproduced	1836	.....	1730, 2430
92 Reproduced	1834	Patents of addition, foreign.....	901.05(b)
92.1 Reproduced	1834	Payment of fees	509
92.2 Reproduced	1834	Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))		PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)		Pencil notations, erased at allowance	1302.01
Patent search facility	103, 2232, 2629, 2632	Pending application as prior art (See also Application publication)	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03
Hours	510, 1730	Pending application preserved in confidence	101
Regulations for public use	510	Pending applications as references (See also Application Publication).....	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 901.03
Patent term extension/adjustments	1303, 2211, 2250 2611, 2666.01	Period for reply.....	710
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)	Chapter 2100	After Board decision	1214.01
Patentability report.....	705	After final	706.07(f)
Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1207	In transitional application	706.07(g)
Count	705.01(c)	After interference	710.02(b)
Date status.....	705.01(c)	Amendment after.....	714.17
Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)	Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)
Drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Final action	705.01(a)	Computed	710.01(a), 710.05
Improper	705.01(e)	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)
Initiate.....	705.01	Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Interviews	705.01(f), 713.01	Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05
Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)	Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06
Practice used only in extraordinary situations	705	Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit	710.02(d)
Primary decides propriety	1004	Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)		
Purpose	705.01(e)		

INDEX
Periodicals--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Extension of time to commence civil action 1002.02(k)(1)	Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing..... 1124
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC 1002.02(k)(1)	Accept color drawings or photographs..... 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Full statutory period for reply 130	Accepting late issue fee..... 711.03(c)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time 505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Accept omitted pages 1002.02(p)
Incomplete reply 710.02(c), 711.02(a) 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Access to application..... 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Less than six months..... 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c) 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f)
Miscellaneous factors 710.06	Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f)
Petition..... 1002	Access to unopened preliminary statements... 1002.02(g)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 150	Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Admit model..... 1002.02(c)
Restarting..... 710.06	Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) 1002.02(p)
Saturday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n)
Secrecy order application..... 130	Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681
Shortened, Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b) 710.02(e)	Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) 1002.02(l)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)	Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Shortened statutory period, When used 710.02(b)	Change inventor's name..... 605.04(c)
Statutory period 710.01	Change in order of inventors names 605.04(f)
How computed..... 710.01(a)	Color drawings or photographs 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Suggesting claims 710.02(c)	Common ownership situation..... 706.02(k)
Sunday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution 1002.02(g)
Supplemental action..... 710.06	Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2687.01
Time computation 710.01(a), 710.05	Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application 1002.02(p)
Time limit action..... 710.02	Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application 1002.02(p)
Time limit action, When used..... 710.02(c)	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional ... 1002.02(b) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Two periods running 710.04, 710.04(a)	Correct filing date 506.02, 513 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06	Correction of inventorship 201.03, 1002.02(d) 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l) 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Periodicals..... 901.06, 901.06(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02
Period of enforceability 2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658, 2666.03
Permanent ink 608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Perpetual motion 506, 608.03, 706.03(a) 707.07(g), 2107.01	Defer issuance 1002.02(b), 1306.01
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent 2203	
Pertinent prior art 904.02	
Petition	
Abandonment holding..... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement... 711.03(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition-- Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Delegation of Director's authority	1001.01
Denial.....	1002.02
Denial of request for reexamination.....	1002.02(c)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2248, 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647, 2648
Director's duties.....	Introduction, 1002
Dismissed.....	1002.02
Dismissed without prejudice.....	1002.02
Divisional reissue.....	1002.02(b)
Entry of amendment.....	1002.02(d)
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2672, 2673.02, 2675
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2268
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding	1002.02(b), 2668
Expedited examination of design applications	502, 1002.02(c)(3)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee	1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication	502, 1125, 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Expunge papers from file.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Expunge information	724.05, 1002.02(c)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration	1002.02(b)
Application before Office of Petition	1002.02(b)
Filing date	506.02, 513
.....	601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 1002.02(b)
Final rejection	1002.02(c)
SIR application	1105
Foreign filing license	140, 1002.02(c)(1)
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Inspection.....	103
Interference.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Late foreign priority claim.....	1002.02(b)
Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b)
.....	2580
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590
Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
Matter subject to.....	Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Merge reexaminations	1002.02(b), 2283
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2285
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Modification of secrecy order	120
New matter	608.04(c), 1002.02(c)
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03, 1002.02(b)
.....	1002.02(p)
Objection by examiner	1002.02(c)
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)
Period for filing	1002
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter</i> <i>partes</i> reexamination	2672
Premature final rejection	706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)
Procedure	1002.01
Public use proceedings.....	1002.02(b)
Publication Division.....	1002.02(r)
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination).....	2268
Rescission of secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)
Refused assignment.....	313, 317
Refusal to enter amendment.....	1002.02(c)
Refusal to initiate interference	1002.02(c)
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction	1002.02(c)
Registration to practice.....	1002.02(m)
Reinstate rejection after Board decision.....	1002.02(c)
Reinstatement	1002.02(m)
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application	1002.02(p)
Relating to reexamination or reissue	1002.02(b)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	1002.02(c)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682
Requirement for information.....	1002.02(c)
Rescission of secrecy order	120
Resetting period for reply.....	1002.02(c)
Restriction requirement holding.....	821.01, 1002.02(c)
Retroactive foreign filing license	140
Return model.....	1002.02(c)
Return original oath.....	1002.02(c)
Revival	711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124
Revive PCT application	1002.02(p)
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	201.03

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)	Cited	1125
Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)	Reproduced	1135
Special status	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent	
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	2284, 2285	Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings	2667	Cited	
.....	2686.02, 2686.03	1124	
Sufficiency of an affidavit	1002.02(c)	Reproduced	
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO		1135	
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Petitionable matter	
Suspend action – public safety or defense .	1002.02(c)(1)	706.01	
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)	PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i>		Pharmaceutical subject matter	
reexamination requests	2640	Safety review by FDA	
Time for filing	1002	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)	
Trademark related	1002.02(i)	Utility	
Transfer from another application	608.02(i)	2107.01	
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment	711.03(c)	Phi, Greek letter usage	
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	608.01(g)	
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ...	711.03(c)	Philippines-United States search exchange	
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	1711	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing .	1124	Photograph as drawing	
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority		507, 608.02, 1503.02	
.....	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	Piecemeal prosecution	
.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	707.07(g)	
Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S.		Plant Breeder’s Rights	
application	201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a)	1613	
.....	1002.02(b), 2258, 2658	Plant Convention, UPOV	
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		1612	
.....	2246	Plant patent	
Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i>		Chapter 1600	
reexamination	2646	Action	
Waive rules	1002.02(b)	1610	
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination....	2265	Advertising	
Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		1610	
.....	2648, 2668, 2672	Affidavit	
Withdrawal of lapsed patent	1002.02(r)	1610	
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid		Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	
.....	502, 1002.02(b), 1308	1608, 1609	
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid		Allowance	
.....	1002.02(c), 1308	1611	
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer	1490	Application publication	
Withdrawal of abandonment	1002.02(b)	1120 to 1135	
Withdrawal of attorney	1002.02(s)	Asexual reproduction	
In interference	1002.02(g)	1601, 1605	
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid	1002.02(c)	Bacteria	
Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication		1601	
Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A		Claim	
		1605, 1610	
		Color drawing	
		1603, 1606	
		Color identified	
		1605	
		Declaration	
		1604	
		Definitions	
		1601	
		Department of Agriculture	
		1608	
		Deposit	
		1605	
		Duplicate papers	
		1603, 1605, 1609	
		Elements of application	
		1603	
		Examination	
		1608	
		Examiner’s amendment	
		1610	
		Executive Order	
		1608	
		Filing not permitted via EFS-Web	
		502.05	
		Issue	
		1611	
		Laudatory expressions	
		1610	
		Method claim improper	
		1605	
		Oath	
		1604	
		Parts	
		1603	
		Plant varieties excluded	
		1601	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Plant patent series-- Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Priority claim	1613	Provisional application.....	103
Publication of application	1120 to 1135	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609	Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
Rules applicable.....	1602	After Allowance.....	2501
Signature	1603	Secrecy order applications.....	120
Specification	1605, 1610	Unregistered attorney or agent	402, 402.01
Specimens	1607	Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06, 1808, 2501
Statutory basis.....	1601	Withdrawn in patent.....	2223, 2501
Term.....	2701	Power to inspect	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Tubers	1601	Power to inspect, approval.....	104
UPOV Convention.....	1612	Power to inspect, suspended attorney	105
Plant patent series.....	901.04	Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
P.O. Box (See Mail stop)		Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Post classifier	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)	Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	1120 to 1135
.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)	Amendments prior to publication.....	1121
.....	903.09, 903.10	Appendices not published	1121
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)	Application in a foreign language	608.01
Post employment agreement of former Office employee	1702	Assignee information published.....	1121
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications	1122
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)		Claim sets, multiple.....	1121
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Computer programs.....	1121
Attorney	601.02	Content	1120, 1121
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies	511	Conversion to provisional to	
Postcard, self-addressed	203.08, 503	avoid publication	601.01(c)
.....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Complete application required	1120
.....	719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05	Copies of published application files	1128
Power of attorney	402	Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	1130
Application in interference	402.08	Correspondence address.....	1121
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02	Correspondence regarding published application.....	1134
Assignee appoints	402.07	Disparaging remarks not published.....	1120
Assignee revokes	402.07	Disparaging prior art	2131.05
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406	Drawings	507, 1120, 1121
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)	Early publication	1129
Canadian patent agent.....	402	Express abandonment to avoid publication.....	502
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402	.....	1125, 1135
Coinventor	402.01, 402.10	Facsimile submission	502.01
Customer Number.....	402, 1807	Fee, publication.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)	Forms	1135
Death of principal attorney	406	Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122
Exception as to registration.....	402.01	Material mistake by the Office	1130
General, for international application	1807	Nonpublication request	1122
Invalid.....	402	Notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Joint applicant.....	402.01	Notice of Publication.....	1127
Limited recognition.....	402.01	Notice of New or Revised Publication	1127
Notice of revocation.....	402.05	Offensive language not published	1120
Post Office address	601.02	Public access to published application	1128, 1132

INDEX

Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Publication date, projected.....	1120, 1122	Additional.....	608.02(m)
Publication fee	1126, 1133, 1303	Alteration	608.02(m)
RCEs not published	1120	Colored.....	608.02(m)
Redacted publication.....	1132	Examiner's notation on	608.02(m)
Refund of publication fee	1126	File wrapper	719.01(b)
Replacement drawings prior to publication	507	Kept in Technology Center	608.02(c)
.....	1120, 1121	Marked-up.....	608.02(v)
Republication	1130	Marking.....	608.02(m)
Request for early publication	1129	Patentability report	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Request for nonpublication	1122	Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)
Request for redacted publication	1132	Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124	Printer waiting	708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)	Printing date, declassified material.....	707.05(f)
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121	Printing practitioners names on patents	1309
Status information of published application	1128	Printing priority	1309
Substitute specification required.....	1120	Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Tables, large.....	608.05(b)	Admissions as.....	706.02, 2129
Third party inquiries	1134	Analogous	2141.01(a)
Voluntary publication	1133	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	
When published	1120	.....	706.02(1)(1), 706.02(1)(2)
Which applications	1120	.....	706.02(1)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Pre-Grant Publication Division	502, 1120	Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04
.....	1122, 1125, 1126	Effects of international application publication.....	1857
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01	.....	1857.01, 1895.01
Preamble, effect of	2111.02	Equivalents.....	2144.06
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129	Electronic Information Disclosure Statement.....	609.07
Predicted tests in specification	608.01(p)	Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	
Preliminary amendment	714.01(e)	.....	609.04(b)
Entry denied	714.01(e)	Foreign application as	2135.01
Excess claims.....	506, 714.01(e), 714.10	Information reasonably necessary for finding.....	704.11
New matter.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)	International application publication.....	706.02(a)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714	.....	1857.01, 2163, 2163.03
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale	2122	Kind codes.....	901.04(a)
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding	720.03	Level of ordinary skill	2141.03
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)	Patents as.....	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667	Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	1895.01
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02	.....	1896, 2136, 2136.03
Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)	Scope and content of.....	2141.01
.....	706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)	Means limitations	2182
.....	711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16	Search (See also Search)	Chapter 900
.....	714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271	Statutory Invention Registrations as.....	901.02, 2136
.....	2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03	Suitability of.....	2144.07
Actions requiring personal attention.....	705.01(a)	Third party submissions	609, 1134.01
.....	707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)	Used in deciding request for reexamination	2242, 2642
.....	713.02, 714.16(d), 1004	Well-known in the art.....	2144.03
Name on file wrapper	1302.13		
Print of drawing (See also Drawings)	608.02(m)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings-- Property rights statement

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings		Incorporation by reference	201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2202	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
Content	2205	Proper identification.....	201.14(d)
Copies of prior art.....	2205	Formal requirements	201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)
English translations.....	2205	Incorporation by reference to earlier application	
Explanation of pertinence.....	2205	.....	201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)
Flowcharts	2206	International application.....	201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)
Handling	2206	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Sample letter	2205	Inventor's certificate	201.13(a)
Service on patent owner	2208	Overcoming reference	201.15
Time for filing	2204	Patent printing	1309
<i>Inter partes</i>	2602, 2646	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of	
.....	2654, 2656, 2657	prior U.S. application.....	201.11, 201.11(a)
After the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2667	Prior U.S. application	201.11
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>		Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	201.11, 1481
reexamination Certificate issues	2687.01	Design application.....	1504.20
Before the first Office action	2625	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2258
Before the order to reexamine	2602, 2654	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
By another requestor.....	2602, 2656	Provisional application.....	706.02
By the patent owner.....	2602, 2656	Time charts.....	2138.01
Storage area	2667	Time for filing.....	201.13
With the Request	2656	Priority document (See Foreign application)	
With third party's comments	2666.05, 2667	Priority practice (See Foreign application)	
Prior art copies in reexamination		Private use (See also Public use)	2133.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218	Proceedings, Termination of.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618	Process of making and product made	806.05(f)
Prior art filed by protestor	1901.02, 1901.03	Processing and retention fee	601.01(a)
Prior art on drawing	608.02(g), 2125	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	
Prior art statement	609, 1893.03(g)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2233
Provisional application	609	<i>Inter partes</i>	2633
Reissue application	1418	Product and process of using	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination).....	2217, 2617	Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request		Product of human ingenuity.....	2105
<i>Ex parte</i>	2244	Product of nature	706.03(a)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2644	Program Management System (PMS)	2238, 2638
Prior examiner's action	704.01, 706.04, 713.01	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	
Priority		Prolix claim	2173.05(m)
Claiming in continued prosecution		Proof, burden of.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
application	201.06(d), 1302.04	Proof of authority of administrator or executor	409.01(b)
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258	Proof of foreign filing.....	201.14
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658	Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Claiming in reissue application.....	1402, 1405, 1417	Proof of ownership, reissue application.....	1410.01
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)		Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign	409.03(d)
.....	201.13	Proofreading of action	707.08
Corrected by Certificate of Correction	1481	Proper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
Design applications.....	1504.02, 1504.10	Property rights statement	150
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258	Contents of	151

INDEX

Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts--Public domain

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ... 115, 150, 151	Reissue litigation 1901.03, 1901.04
Prophetic examples in the specification 608.01(p)	Requirement for information 1901
Proprietary interest, Proof of 409.03(f)	Review of adverse decision 1906
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)	Service on patentee or applicant 1901.03
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	TC Director's attention required 1003
Appeal brief 1205	Timeliness of protest 1901.04
Certificate of mailing 512	Trade secret information 724, 1901.02
Change of address 601.03, 719.02(b)	Treatment by examiner 1901.06
Death 409.01(f)	Under Rule 1.291 1901
Duty of disclosure 2002.01	Who can file 1901.01
Examination of application 707.07(j)	Protestor participation 1901.07
Examiner's action 707	Provisional application 201.04(b)
Interview 713.01	Abandonment 201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Legal representation 401	Access 103, 104
Telephone restriction practice 812.01	Assignment of 302.03
Prosecution	Assignment of application claiming benefits of 306.01
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	Completeness 506, 601.01(b)
..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Conversion to 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, secrecy order cases 130	Correction of inventorship 201.03
Prosecution after appeal 1207.04	Cover sheet for 201.04(b)
Piecemeal 707.07(g)	Data, on file wrapper/history of 202.02, 1302.09
Reopening after allowance 1308.01	Data, in specification of 1302.04
Reopening after Board decision 1214.07	Drawing 608.02
Prosecution laches 2190	Effective filing date 601.01(b), 706.02
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application 130	EFS-Web filing of 502.05
Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01	English language translation for benefit of date 201.11
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)	Filing receipt 503
..... 724 to 724.06	Guidelines for drafting 601
Submission 724.02	Information disclosure statement 609
Protest Chapter 1900	Joint inventors in 605.07
Access by protestor 1901.05, 1901.07	Last day of pendency 201.04(b)
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05	Ordering of abandoned 905.03
Certificate of service 1901.03	Priority 201.04(b), 201.11
Comments of applicant 1901.06	Error in, as reissue grounds 1402
Complete 1901.03	Request to convert to nonprovisional 1002.02(b)
Copies of documents 1901.03	..... 1002.02(q)
Express consent of applicant required 1134	Revival 711.03(c)
Filed in reissue where patent is in	Statutory Invention Registration 1101
interference 1449, 1901.06	Small entity status 509.03
Handling 1901.05	Specification 601.01
Improper protest 1134, 1901.03	PTO employee restrictions, assignment 309
Information which can be relied on 1901.02	PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor 409
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure 1901.06, 2013	Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file 2232
Multiple papers on same issue 1901.07(a)	Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file 2632
Reissue application 1441.01, 1901.04	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Public domain-- Quayle practice

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and Disclaimer)..... 2121.03, 2133.03	Final decision .....720.05
..... 2133.03(a), 2145	Oral argument.....720.04
Dedication to public..... 715, 1490	Petitions..... 1134, 1002.02(b)
Public inspection, Application file 103, 1128	Preliminary handling 720.01
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 103, 2232	Preliminary hearing 720.03
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 103, 2609, 2632	<i>Prima facie</i> showing.....720.02
Redacted application publication 103, 1132	Rejections after..... 706.03(v)
Reissue..... 103, 1430, 1470	Rejections on..... 706.03(v), 720.05
Public inspection of assignments 301.01	Testimony..... 720.04
Public key infrastructure (PKI) certificate	Publication, Defensive.....711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
..... 502.05, 707.05(a)	Publication of Statutory Invention Registration 1111
Public Law (See Statutes)	Publication date .....706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Public policy 706.03(a)	Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Public right to inspect files..... 103, 1128	Publication of abstracts.....711.06, 711.06(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 103, 2232	Publication
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 103, 2609, 2632	Board decisions 1213.03
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use)..... 2133.03	Citing.....706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Public search facility (See Patent search facility)	Date of..... 706.02(a)
Public searchers..... 101	Declassified.....707.05(f)
Public use (See also On sale) 706.02(c)	Notices Introduction, 707.06, 1703
..... 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1703
Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10	Orders..... Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Anticipation 2133.03(a)	Own, as reference.....715.01(c), 2132.01
Commercial exploitation..... 2133.03(e)(1)	Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Commercial use 2133.03(a)	Prior art effect of international .....706.02(a), 1857.01
Completion of the invention 2133.03	..... 2136.03
..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Rules changes..... 1703
Definition of.....2133.03(a)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references
Evidence 706.02(c)	..... 1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	Voluntary 1133
..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)	Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications
In this country 706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	(Office of Data Management))
Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)	Pulling abandonments..... 711.04(a)
Invention 2133.03(c)	
Policy considerations 2133.03	Q
Public knowledge or on display 2133.03(a)	Quality Assurance..... 1302.04, 1308.03, 1720
Secrecy.....2133.03(a)	In reexamination..... 2289, 2689
Single use.....2133.03(a)	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... 1415.01,1442.02,
Control over invention..... 2133.03(a)	1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, 1451, 1455, 1456, 1490,
..... 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	2212.01, 2233, 2236, 2246, 2262, 2270, 2271, 2281, 2285,
Testing by third party..... 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2635, 2636, 2646, 2660,
Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a)	2664, 2670, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02, 2673.02, 2676, 2677,
Use by inventor or associates.....2133.03(a)	2686.03, 2687, 2687.01, 2689
Use by independent third parties.....2133.03(a)	Quality control program 1308.03
Public use proceedings 720	
Affidavits 720.01	

INDEX
Quayle practice--Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Quayle practice.....	710.02(b), 714.14	Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Action recording	1705	Matter in reissue	1412.02
After final rejection.....	706.07(f)	Of patent rights	
Allowance action	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15	Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer	1490
Claims later added	714.20	Waived when SIR published	1111
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Receipt of mail and papers	Chapter 500
Design application	1504	Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)	Depositing correspondence	502
Formal matters corrected	706.07(f), 812.01	Entry of amendments	714.18
Information disclosure statement.....	609.01, 609.04(b)	Filing receipt	503
Primary examiner signature required.....	1005	Office date stamp	505
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2266.01	Period for reply	710.01(a)
Reissue.....	1444	Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
Shortened statutory period	710.02(b), 2250.01	International Bureau.....	1805
Query Printer Waiting	1306.03	Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority	201.13
		Reciprocal security agreements	120
		Reclassification	
		Classes.....	903.02(a)
		Patents	903.05
		Subclasses	903.02(c)
		Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
		Special status.....	708.02
		Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2269
		Reconsideration of abandonment	711.03, 711.03(c)
		Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)
		Based on failure to reply within period	711.03(b)
		Record of interview	713.01, 713.04
		Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	
		Record system for reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
		Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
		Recording change of business name.....	314
		Recording government interests	302, 302.07
		Recording of joint research agreement	302, 302.07
		Recording license agreement.....	313
		Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
		Recording security interest	313
		Redacted publication of an application.....	502.05, 1132
		Reduction to practice	715.07, 2133.03(c)
		.....	2138.01, 2138.05
		Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
		Access to file.....	103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232
		Action following Board decision	2278
		Address of patent owner.....	2222
		Admissions.....	2217, 2258
		Affidavits	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265

R

Ranges	
Anticipation of.....	2131.03
Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney	406
Death of inventor	409.01
Signature improper or lacking	714.01(a)
Real party in interest	1205, 1207.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2612, 2614, 2677
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13
Appeal record.....	1213.02
Applicant's comments on	1302.14
Claim narrowing	1302.14
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2287
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2687.01
Estoppel effect	1302.14
Failure of applicant to comment on	1302.14
Patent Cooperation Treaty application. 1845.01, 1878.01	
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant	1302.14
Public use proceedings.....	720.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2262, 2287
<i>Inter partes</i>	2687
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal	
.....	2678, 2679
Refused entry	2679
Recapture	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Ex parte-- Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
After final practice	2272	Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253
Amendment.....	714, 2234, 2250, 2295	Consolidated proceedings	2283
Abstract	2287	Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
After final rejection	2272	Content of request	2214
Examiner's.....	2287	Copending proceedings	2283 to 2686
Filed with request	2221	Copy of patent in request	2219
Improper	2250	Double column format	2214, 2219
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285	Copying of file	2232
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250, 2295	Correction of inventorship	2250.02, 2258
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287	Correction of request.....	2231
Reissue patent issued	2250	Correspondence.....	2224
Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258	Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Appeal.....	2273	Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2277
Appeal brief	2274	Decision on request	2240
Appeals to courts	1216, 1216.01, 2279	Decision ordering reexamination	2246
Application file location	2635	Decision processing.....	2245
Assignment	301	Defective submission	2266.02
To an examiner	2236, 2248, 2255, 2285	Denied	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Attorney or agent	2213	Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Name on certificate.....	2287	Director's initiative	2239
Basic characteristics.....	2209	Domestic priority	2258
Certificate of	2288, 2294	Double correspondence	2224
Reissue patent as.....	2290, 2294	Double patenting	804, 2258
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292	Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Certificate distribution	2292	Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2280
Certificate format.....	2290	Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224	Entry of amendments	2234, 2270
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	2214, 2219, 2619	Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207
Certificate of service.....	2220	Examiner	2236, 2248, 2255
Certified copy	2232	Deposition.....	1701.01
Citation of prior art	2202	Examiner's amendment.....	2287
After first office action	2271	Examiner's answer	2275
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287	Expiration of patent.....	2211, 2250
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing	2287	Explanation of prior art	2217
Claim numbering	2250	Extension of time	2265
Claims considered.....	2243, 2258	Failure to timely reply to Office action	2266
Claims invalid/unenforceable	2286	Fees	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Claims presented for interference	2283, 2304.02	Final action.....	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Clerical handling.....	2270	Flowchart	2201
Collateral estoppel	2259	Foreign priority	2258
Comments on "Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation"	2287	Forms	2296
Conclusion	2287	Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Concurrent proceedings	2282 to 2686	Grounds of rejection.....	2217
Conduct of proceedings	2254	Identity of requester	2212
		Inappropriate papers.....	2267
		Return of papers.....	2267

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Incomplete request.....	2227	Unintentional delay	2268
Informal submission	2266.02	Vacate order granting request	2246
Initial processing.....	2226	Waive time provisions	2265
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner		Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
.....	2212.01	Preprocessing staff	2226, 2229, 2232, 2239
Interference copending	2284	Printing of certificate.....	2288
Intervening rights.....	2293	Prior art	2218
Interviews in	2281	Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Introduction.....	2201	Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242, 2258.01
Listing of prior art.....	2257	Proceedings	2209
Litigation copending	2286	Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and	
Litigation review.....	2240, 2287	Technology Center	2233, 2245
Mailing of Office actions	2264	Clerical handling	2270
Merger	2283, 2686.01	Project code.....	2238
Merger with reissue proceedings	1449.01	Public access	103, 2232
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for		Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)	2289
publishing.....	2287	Quality review	2289
New matter.....	2270	Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation	
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to		.....	2262, 2287
Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)		Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
PTOL-469))		Record system	2235
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings	2285	Refund if request denied	2247, 2248
Of a reexamination.....	2295	Reissue copending.....	1449.01, 2285
Office action	2260, 2262	Rejections.....	2242, 2258
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Using “old art”	2258.01
Notice of certificate	2291	Reminders	2287
Notice of request.....	2229	Reply by third party requester.....	2251, 2253
“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)		Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
.....	2242, 2258.01	Reports	2235
Oral hearing	2276	Representative of requester	2213
Orders for copies of	2232	Request.....	2210
Patent copy in request.....	2219	After reissue patent issues.....	2240, 2258, 2285
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	After first reexamination certificate issues.....	2294
Patent owner’s address.....	2222	Content.....	2214
Patent owner’s statement	2249	Correction processing	2231
Patent owner’s statement of interview	2281	Decision	2240, 2244
Patentability review conference.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287	Decision criteria	2242
Petition.....	1002.02(b)	Denied.....	2247, 2247.01
Correct inventorship	2250.02	After reissue patent issues.....	2240
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265	During interference	2284
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated		Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
proceedings).....	2268	Filing address	2224
Merge proceedings	2283, 2285	Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Reconsideration	2268	Guidelines	2242
Stay proceedings pending interference	2284	“Old art” (previously considered art) involved	
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285	.....	2242, 2258.01
Unavoidable delay	2268	Response to Office action	2266

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Restriction improper	2258	Access by public	103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632
Review	2289	Action closing prosecution (ACP)	2660, 2666.05
Sample letter requesting reexamination	2214	.....	2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05
Scope	2258	.....	2671.03, 2673.02, 2682
Search	2244, 2258.01	Content.....	2671.02
Second or subsequent request	2240, 2283	Premature	2672
Prior art considered.....	2240, 2242	Response to	2672
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner		Admissions.....	2617
statement	2249	Affidavits	2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677
Service of papers.....	2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03	Amendment by patent owner	
Special status for action	2261	After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board	
Statement applying prior art.....	2217	.....	2682
Statement by owner	2249	After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2671
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or		.....	2672, 2673
Confirmation	2287	After expiration of the patent	2666.01
Statutory basis.....	2201	After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>	
Stay	2283	Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	2687.01
Submission defective or informal	2266.02	After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2673
After final	2272	.....	2673.02, 2675
Submission not fully responsive	2266.01	Claims	2666.01
After final	2272	Defective	2666.50, 2666.60, 2667
Substantial new question of patentability	2201, 2216	Dependent claim	2660.03
.....	2240, 2242, 2244, 2246	Drawings.....	2666.02
Using “old art”.....	2242, 2258.01	Entry.....	2670
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time	2265	In a merged reexamination proceedings	
Suspension	2283	.....	2670, 2686.01, 2686.03
Terminated.....	2294	Of a reissued patent.....	2686.03
Terminated files	2294	Title	2660.02
Tickler reports.....	2235	To provoke an interference	2686.02
Time for request decision.....	2241	Unsigned	2666.50
Time for requesting.....	2211	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Time for response to actions	2263	Defective	2675, 2675.02
Time reporting	2238	Appeal Conference	2676, 2677
Title report	320, 2287	Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	
Transfer.....	2237	.....	2674 to 2680
Translation required.....	2218	Flowchart	2601.01
Untimely filed paper prior to order	2225	Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit	
Untimely filed papers.....	2267	.....	2682, 2683
Untimely responses.....	2252	Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of	
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465)	2264	Columbia not available	2683
Vacated	2294	Appellant defined	2674
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable	2286	Assignment to examiner.....	2636, 2648, 2655
Who may file request for	2212	Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2688
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06, 2223	.....	2690, 2694
Withdrawal of power of attorney	2223	Distribution	2692
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex</i>		Format.....	2690
<i>Parte</i>).....	Chapter 2600	Reissue patent as	2688, 2694

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Certificate of service..... 2620, 2666.06	Duty of disclosure 2003.01, 2684
Avoid duplicate filing fee 2620	Electronic copy..... 2609, 2632
Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 2624	Enlarging claim scope prohibited..... 2658, 2666.01
..... 2665, 2666, 2666.05	Estoppel, Collateral 2659
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	Estoppel, Statutory 2601, 2612, 2614
..... 2214, 2219, 2619	Examination scope 2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Certification as to statutory estoppel..... 2612, 2614	Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal
Clerical handling..... 2670	Advisor (RLA)
Collateral estoppel 2659	After response by parties..... 2671
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability	Before appeal 2676
and/or Confirmation 2687.01	Before the decision on the Request..... 2633
Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter</i>	In merged reexamination proceedings 2686.01
<i>partes</i> : Response by third party)	Regarding multiple reexamination requests 2686.01
Concurrent proceedings 2282, 2686	Review of Rebuttal Briefs..... 2679
Constructive notice of..... 2630, 2654	Examiner's Amendment
Copending proceedings..... 2282, 2686	Canceling rejected claims 2671, 2687
Copies of the prior art with request..... 2618	Correcting formal matters 2687, 2687.01
Copy of printed patent with request..... 2619	In merged reissue/reexamination 2686.03
Double column format..... 2614	Not permitted if approval required..... 2687.01
Copying of the file by the public 2632	To the Title..... 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Correction of inventorship..... 2658, 2666.03	Examiner's Answer..... 2677
Correspondence 2624	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice 2671, 2673.02
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683	“Express Mail” procedure 2624, 2665
Court ordered 2686.04	..... 2666, 2666.05
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals 2674	Extensions of time 2665
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit..... 2683	After Action Closing Prosecution 2672
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and	To amend the claims after a Board decision containing
Interferences..... 2681, 2682	a new ground of rejection 2682
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal
..... 2640, 2641	Circuit..... 2682
After Court decision 2686.04	To complete a reply held non-responsive 2660.30
Content 2646	To petition denial of the Request 2648, 2665
Criteria for deciding..... 2642	Facsimile transmission, correspondence by 2624
Deadline for mailing 2641	Fees 2634
Denial 2640, 2647, 2647.01	For a copy of the file on CD..... 2632
..... 2648, 2694	Refund..... 2615, 2647, 2648
Grant..... 2640	Final Board decision..... 2681, 2682
“Old art” (previously considered art) used 2642	Filing date 2627
Processing..... 2647, 2647.01, 2648	Flowcharts 2601.01
Prior art available..... 2644	Foreign priority 2658
Reissue about to issue..... 2686.03	Forms listed..... 2696
Dependent claim treatment 2660.03	Fraud 2684
Design applications..... 2611	Improper comments..... 2667
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent	Inappropriate papers..... 2667
..... 2632.01	Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer... 2677
Domestic priority 2658	Interference copending 2686, 2686.02
Drawings..... 2666.02	Intervening rights 2693

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue 2686.03	Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding .....2668
Interviews not permitted 2666.30, 2685, 2687	Enter an amendment after RAN... 2672, 2673.02, 2675
Litigation concurrent.....2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue .....2686.03
Litigation search 2686.04	Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Litigation stayed 2686.04	Premature Action Closing Prosecution .....2672
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination... 2686.01	Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....2682
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03	Suspend second or subsequent requests .....2640
Multiple requests for reexamination filed .....2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695	Stay reexamination..... 2667, 2686.02, 2686.03
New grounds for rejection 2671.01	Unavoidable delay .....2668
By the Board of Appeals 2681, 2682	Unintentional delay .....2668
New matter..... 2671.01, 2671.02	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2646
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	Waive time provisions 2648, 2668, 2672
Non-final Board decision..... 2681	Premature response/comments .....2625, 2667
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party 2666.30, 2666.50	Prior art citation..... 2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
Notice of appeal 2662, 2674, 2674.01	After the order to reexamine .....2602, 2667
Premature..... 2667	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues.....2687.01
Notice of cross appeal..... 2662, 2674, 2674.01	Before the first Office action.....2625
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2627, 2629	Before the order to reexamine.....2602, 2654
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	By another requestor 2656
Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688, 2691	By the patent owner .....2656
Office action 2660, 2671	Storage area.....2667
Not closing prosecution 2671.01	With the Request.....2656
Reopening prosecution after ACP 2673, 2673.01	With third party's comments..... 2666.05, 2667
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer 2679	Prior art copies with request.....2618
Reopening prosecution after RAN..... 2676, 2677	Processing .....2670
Oral hearing .....2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	After a decision by the Board.....2682
Open to public 2680	Amendment..... 2666.01, 2670, 2687
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.... 2646, 2660	Clerical.....2670
Returned as undelivered 2654	Examiner's Answer.....2677
Oversight..... 2689	Inappropriate papers.....2667
Patent copy with request 2619	Merger of multiple reexamination requests .....2686.01
Double column format..... 2614	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2686.03
Panel Review 2671.03	Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2694
Petition.....1002.02(b)	Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)
Board decision 2681	Public access 103, 2609, 2632
Consideration of submissions after NIRC 2687.01	Publication.....2687
Correct inventorship 2658, 2666.03	Publication of Board decision .....2681
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 1002.02(c), 2647, 2648	RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))
	Real party in interest identification 2612, 2614, 2677

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..... 2687	To Office action 2666, 2666.30
Rebuttal Brief..... 2678, 2679	Too long 2667
Refused entry..... 2679	Unsigned 2666.50, 2667
Records 2635	Response by third party
Reissue copending 1449.01, 2643, 2686	After Action Closing Prosecution 2671, 2672
..... 2686.03	After patent owner corrects defect 2666.40
Reissue previously issued 2640, 2686	Comments regarding response by patent owner
Remand by the Board of Appeals 2681, 2682	..... 2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing	Defective 2666.50, 2667
Prosecution (ACP) 2673, 2673.01	Improper comments 2666.05, 2667, 2671
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision..... 2682	Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time
Representative of requestor..... 2613	periods for response) 2667, 2668
Request for extension of time 2665	No proof of service 2667
Request for reconsideration by patent owner..... 2666	No response filed 2666.20, 2671
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Other than third party requester 2667
Claims considered..... 2643	Period for response..... 2666.05, 2666.20
Challenge accuracy of certificate..... 2612	Person not of record 2666.50
Content 2614	Premature comments..... 2625, 2667
Denied 2640, 2647	Premature appeal..... 2667
Facsimile transmission not permitted 502.01, 2624	Prior art submission with 2666.05, 2667
Filed after reissue issued..... 2658	Too long 2667
Filed while interference pending 2686.02	Unsigned 2666.50, 2667
Filing address..... 2624	Review 2689
Granted 2640	Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2666.05, 2666.10
Incomplete 2627	..... 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Prior art cited with..... 2618	Content..... 2673.02
Second or subsequent filed 2640, 2686.01	Scanning..... 2632
Statement applying the prior art 2617	Scope of examination 2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Time for filing 2611	Service of papers 2666.06
Request for Rehearing by the Board 2682, 2683	Certificate of 2620, 2666.06
<i>Res judicata</i> 2659	Proof of service 2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
Respondent Brief 2675.01	To patent owner 2620, 2654, 2666.05
Defective..... 2675.01, 2675.02	To third party requestor..... 2654, 2666, 2666.05
Respondent defined..... 2674	Special Status 2661
Response by patent owner 2666	Statement applying the prior art 2617
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2671, 2672	Statutory estoppel..... 2601, 2612, 2614
Defective..... 2666.30, 2666.40, 2667	Stayed pending litigation outcome 2686.04
Improper comments..... 2667	Stayed pending reissue outcome 2686.03
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time	Submissions prior to the first Office action..... 2625
periods for response)..... 2667, 2668	Substantial new question of patentability
No proof of service 2667	..... 2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246
No response filed 2666.10, 2671	..... 2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
..... 2671.01, 2671.02	‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time 2665
Not fully responsive..... 2666.30, 2671	Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Person not of record..... 2666.50	..... 2640, 2686.01
Premature..... 2625, 2667	Terminated 2694
To Notice of Defective Paper 2666.40, 2666.60	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)-- Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2611	Applications, domestic and foreign.....2127
Time periods after appeal for filing:	Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e). 706.02(f)(1)
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection..... 2682	Arrangement in Examiner's Search files..... 901.07
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit..... 2682	As evidence of inherency 2131.01
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit..... 2683	As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 2131.01
Request for Rehearing 2682	Assigned application as..... 804.03
Time periods during appeal for filing:	Availability..... 2128
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief 2675	Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date..... 201.15, 706.02(b)
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief 2675, 2675.02	Borrowing from Technology Center 901.08
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief 2675.01, 2675.02	Citation..... 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief..... 2679	After allowance 1302.12, 1308.01
Notice of Appeal..... 2674	After appeal..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.04
Notice of Cross Appeal..... 2674, 2674.01	By applicant 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Rebuttal Brief 2678	Correction 707.05(g)
Request for Oral Hearing..... 2680	Period for reply 710.06
Respondent Brief 2675.01	Claims foreign date 715.01
Time periods for response..... 2662	Combination of references 706.02(j)
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	Cpending 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
After defective submission 2666.30	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
..... 2666.50, 2666.60	Copies..... 707.05(a)
After Office action..... 2662, 2665, 2667	Cross, how cited 707.05(e)
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination..... 2686.01	Cross reference addition..... 905.02
Time reporting by Office personnel..... 2638	Date, determination of..... 707.05(f), 2124
For a Panel Review 2671.03	..... 2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Title..... 2660.02	Date, exception to the rule..... 2124
Transfer..... 2637	Declassified printed matter..... 707.05(f)
Unpublished legal opinions..... 2677	Defensive publications 901.06(d)
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) 2632, 2633	Design application..... 707.05(a)
..... 2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670	Disclosure, broad..... 2123
..... 2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)
Reexamination Processing System (REPS)..... 103, 2632	Drawings as prior art..... 2125
Reference (See also Prior art)	Effects of international application publication..... 1857
A.I. Series patent..... 901.04	..... 1857.01
A.P.C. publication..... 901.06(c)	Effective date
Abandoned application 901.02, 2127	Patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715
Abbreviations 901.06(d)	Publication 706.02(a), 715.01(c),
Abstracts 706.02, 901.06(d)	..... 1857.01, 2128.02
Additional 707.05(d)	Electronic publications 707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Admissions 2129	Enabled disclosure 2131.01
Analogous art..... 904.01(c), 2141.01(a)	Enabling, plant genetics 2121.03
..... 2143.01, 2145	Enabling, compounds and compositions 2121.02
	Enabling, apparatus and articles 2121.04

INDEX

Reference characters--Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Equivalents	904.01(b)	2131.01, 2133.01
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131	
Evidencing the meaning of a term		
used in the primary reference	2131.01	
Foreign patent ...	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	
Forfeited application	901.02	
From interference.....	1302.12	
Incorrect citation	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	
Inoperability.....	716	
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01	
Intervening.....	201.15, 706.02(b)	
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)	
.....	715.01(c)	
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12, 1455	
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01	
Multiple reference rejections under		
35 USC 102.....	2131.01	
Newly discovered after allowance	1308.01	
Nonanalogous art		
(See also Reference: Analogous art)	2131.05	
.....	2141.01(a)	
None cited by examiner	707.05, 707.05(a)	
Operability	2121	
Ordering official cross	903.06	
Overcome		
Under Rule 1.130.....	718	
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back		
of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	706.02(a)	
.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	
.....	1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	
.....	716, 2132.01	
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.15	
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01	
Patent	901.04, 2126	
Patent, date available	2126.01	
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)		
Patent, official number lacking	901.04	
Patent claiming same invention	715.05, 2301.03	
Pending application (See also Application)	901.03	
Publication of applicant's invention	715.01(a)	
.....	715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	
Publication, date available	2128.02	
Publication, printed.....	2128	
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06	
.....	2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	
Published abstracts of application.....	706.02, 711.06(a)	
Rejection over broad disclosure instead		
of preferred embodiments.....	2123	
Replacement of missing	901.09	
Same assignee	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(1)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)	
Selection of pertinent	904.02	
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02	
Statutory section to use	706.02(a)	
Supply procedure	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06	
Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of		
reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(k)	
.....	715, 2132.01, 2133.02	
Thesis	2128.01	
Utility	2122	
“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03	
Reference characters.....	608.01(g)	
Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04, 901.03	
Reference to prior patent	608.01(p)	
.....	608.01(r), 901.03	
Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)		
Reference to related application for disclosure.....	608.01(p)	
Refile application (See also Application; Substitute		
application)	201.10	
Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account)	509, 607.02	
Additional invention or species	803.03(a), 803.03(b)	
Canceled claims	506	
Correspondence address.....	509.03, 2540, 2542	
Filing fee	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)	
International applications	1002.02(p), 1827.01	
.....	1850, 1864	
International search fee	707, 1827.01	
.....	1852, 1859	
Issue fee.....	1308.01, 1308.03	
Maintenance fee	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590	
Oral hearing.....	1209	
Publication fee.....	1126	
Reexamination		
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215, 2247, 2248	
<i>Inter partes</i>	2615, 2647, 2648	
Refund Section, Office of Finance	509.03, 607.02	
Petition fee	506.02	
Small entity fee	509.03, 2550	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109	
Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105	
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702	
Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities	510	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Regulations, public search room-- Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Regulations, public search room	510
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	
Reissue application.....	1401 to 1470
Absolute intervening rights.....	1460
Access to.....	103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Additional information required	1442.01, 1442.04
Adjudication of original patent	1442.01
Allowance	1455
Amendment.....	714, 1411, 1453
Examiner's.....	1455
Of drawings	1413, 1453
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Amends or corrects original patent	1400.01, 1402
Appeal brief	1454
Assignee consent	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Broadened.....	706.03(x), 1412.03
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Certificate of correction.....	1411.01, 1412.04, 1443 1480 to 1485
Claim	
Broadening	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent.....	1412.03
Format	1411, 1453
Numbering.....	1451, 1455
Oath requirement.....	1414
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Too narrow	1402
Collateral estoppel	2112.01
Consent by assignee.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Content.....	1410
Continuation	1410.01, 1414, 1451
Coping application reference	1402
Coping <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	2285
Coping <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings	2686.03
Correct inadequacies.....	1402
Court decision involving original patent.....	1442.01
Court ordered	1442.05
Cross noting	1451, 1455
Deceptive intention.....	1414
Declaration.....	1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Supplemental.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	706.03(x) 1414
Dependent claim.....	1455
Design	1457
Diligence	1403
Disclaimer	1411.01, 1450
Divisional	1002.02(b), 1410.01 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457
Domestic priority, delayed claim	201.11
Double patenting	1451
Drawings	1413, 1414, 1453
Duty of disclosure	1406, 1418, 1448 2001.06(c), 2003
EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05, 1410
Election of species.....	1450
Equitable intervening rights	1460
Error correction after allowance	1414.01, 1444
Error in original patent	1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Examination	1440, 1443, 1445 Review of Oath/Declaration..... 1444
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist	1443
Expedited examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03 Design
Expired patent	1415.01
Filing fee	1415
Final Office action.....	1443
Foreign priority claim.....	201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b) 1402, 1417
Format	1410, 1411, 1411.01
Fraud	1448, 2012
Grounds for filing.....	1402
Inequitable conduct	1448, 2010
Information disclosure statement	2003
Initial examiner review.....	1443
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement	1414
Inspection	103
Interference	1449.02
Interference on original patent concurrent with ..	1449.01
Intervening rights	1460
Inventorship error.....	1402, 1412.04
List of references.....	1455
Litigation involved.....	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443 Marking envelope
Litigation protest	1901.03
Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01

INDEX
Rejected application--Rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Merger of reissue applications after restriction.....	1450	Restriction	1450, 1451
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i>		Design	1457
reexamination.....	2285	Return of original patent	1416
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i>		Review	1456
reexamination.....	2686.03	Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Multiple filings	1451	Special for examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
New matter.....	1411.02	Design	1557
Numbering of claims	1451, 1453	Specification.....	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Notice in original file.....	202.05	Status.....	1430, 1470
Oath	1414, 1414.01, 1444	Statutory basis	1401
Primary examiner's decision	1004	Statutory disclaimer.....	1490
Supplemental	1414.01, 1444, 1455	Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2686.03
Offer to surrender patent (not required).....	1416	Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Submission of papers in	1404
Claim to be printed in	1455	Suit on original patent	1442.01
Filing notice in.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01	Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
.....	1443, 1452, 1457, 1470	Suspension.....	1450
Omission of feature.....	1411.02	Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Open to public.....	103, 1430, 1470	Transfer of original drawing	
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430	(prior practice)	608.02(i), 1413
Ownership.....	201.12, 1410.01, 1443	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Patent series	901.04	Twice reissued.....	1411
Patent term, affect on	1405	Two month delay period	1441, 1441.01
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		Rejected application	203.02
.....	1002.02(b), 2285	Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim;	
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Obviousness).....	706
.....	1002.02(b), 2686.03	Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
.....	2285	After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i>		.....	1308.01
reexamination	2686.03	After allowance of claim	706.04
Print of drawing	608.02, 608.02(m)	After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004
Prior art consideration.....	1402	After appeal, new rejection	1207.03
Prior art statement.....	1418	After termination of interference.....	2308
Priority correction	201.14(b), 201.16	Against public policy	706.03(a)
.....	1402, 1405, 1417	Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
Protest	1441.01, 1443, 1901	All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)
Protest filed in reissue where patent		Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and	
is in interference.....	1443, 1449	Interferences	1213.02
Public access.....	103, 1430, 1470	Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Recapture of matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02	Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) .	706.02(a)
Reexamination proceedings copending	1449.01	.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
<i>Ex parte</i>	2285	Art (See also Prior art)	706.02
<i>Inter partes</i>	2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695	Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
Rejection	706.03(x)	Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1451	Authorship.....	2137
Requirement for information	1442.04	Backup rejections	706.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejection-- Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Bar, Statutory 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Function of machine 2173.05(v)
Overcoming 706.02(b)	Functional claim 2114, 2173.05(g)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces 1214.01	Functional equivalents 2144.06
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim 1213.02	Generic claim 715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)
Breadth 2173.04	Genus and species 806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Broadening in reissue application 1412.03	..... 2131.02, 2144.08
Broader than the disclosure 2173.03	Ground clearly stated 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Chemical practice	Inaccurate 2173.03
Markush 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Incomplete 706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Undue breadth 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	Indefinite 706.03(d)
Claim presented corresponding to	Inoperativeness 2164.08(b)
claim of patent 706.06	Insufficient disclosure 706.03(c)
Claim presented corresponding to	Insufficient disclosure, trademark 608.01(v)
claim of patent, failure to reply 706.03(u)	Interference, estoppel 2308.03
Claims 706	Interference terminated 706.03(v), 2308
Combination of references 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	International publication as prior art 706.02(a),
..... 2131.01	..... 1857.01, 2136.03
Common knowledge 2144.03	Judicial notice 2144.03
Commonly assigned 706.02(k), 2146	Language used 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Computer programming cases 2106, 2161.01	Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03
Conflicting applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Markush, improper 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	Multiplicity 2173.05(n)
..... 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02	Negative limitation 2173.05(i)
..... 822, 822.01	New, after appeal 1207.03
Contrasted to objection 706.01	New, after final rejection 706.07(e)
Copending applications, different inventive entities 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06
Cumulative 706.02, 707.07(d)	Nonelected invention 706.03(m)
Dedication 715, 1490	Nonstatutory claim 706.03(a), 2107
Defective reissue oath 706.03(x), 1444	Nonstatutory subject matter 706.03(a)
Dependent claim 608.01(n)	Not based on prior art 706.03
Derivation of invention 2137	Not inventor 706.02(g)
Disclaimer 706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Not readable on disclosure 2173.03
Double patenting (See Double patenting)	Oath, defective reissue 706.03(x), 1444
Duplicate claims 706.03(k)	Objection distinguished 706.01
Estoppel, defensive publication 711.06	Obviousness (See also Obviousness) 706.02
Estoppel, interference 2308.03	..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Final (See also Final rejection) 706.07 to 706.07(f)	Official notice 2144.03
Foreign application, statutory bar 706.02(e)	Old combination 2173.05(j)
Form paragraphs used 706.02(i), 706.02(m)	Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Form used 707	Omnibus rejection 707.07(d)
Fraud upon public 706.03(a)	Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 706.02(b)
Frivolous invention 706.03(a)	Overlapping applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Full anticipation, expression recommended 706.02(i)	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804
..... 707.07(d)	..... 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
	Perpetual motion 706.03(a)
	Personal remarks avoided 707.07(d)
	Previously allowed claim 706.04, 1004

INDEX
Rejoinder--Reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness	706.02(j)	Affidavit	1211.03
Printed matter	706.03(a)	Amendment	1211.01
Prior art	706.02	Further search	1211.04
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)	In general	1211
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2274, 2275
Product of nature	706.03(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2675, 2675.01 2677, 2681, 2682
Prolix	2173.05(m)	Special	708.01
Provisional rejection	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l)(3)	Removal of application from Office	101
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use) ...	706.02(c)	Renumbering claims	1302.01
Public use (See also Public use)	706.02(c)	Reopening after allowance	1308.01
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.05	Reopening after court decision	1216.01
Ranges	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05	Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2673, 2673.01
Recapture in reissue application	1412.02	Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682
Reissue application		Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account: Replenishment)	
Broadened claims	706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	
Defective oath	706.03(x), 1444	After abandonment	714.17
Recapture	1412.02	After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.06
Repeated	707.07(f)	After final rejection	714.12, 714.13
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)	By filing RCE	706.07(h)
Scientific principle	706.03(a)	Within 2 months	706.07(f)
Secondary considerations	2131.04	Attorney arguments	716.01(c), 2145
Single means claim	2164.08(a)	By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent owner)	
Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08	By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Statement of	707.07(d)	Complete	714.02 to 714.04
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Copying claim from patent not a reply	711.02(b)
Suggested claims not made	706.03(u)	Election requirement	809.02(a) 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Technical	706.03	Formal matters	714.02
Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)	Incomplete	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a) 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2266
Utility	706.03(a), 2107	Incomplete, election of species lacking	809.02(a) 818.03(b)
Vague	706.03(d)	Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition	1002
Well known in the art	2144.03	Incomplete, time for completing	710.02(c), 711 714.03, 2266.01
Rejoinder	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	Late	711, 711.02
Related inventions	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05 806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03	Late, excused	710.02(d)
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	821.04(a)	Patentability pointed out	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable	821.04(b)	Restart period for	710.06
Related inventions, species	806.04(b)		
Remaining Office action	707.13, 710.06		
Remand by Board			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reply brief-- Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restoration of canceled matter..... 608.01(s)	Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid 1002.02(r)
Restriction requirement..... 818 to 819	Requirement for information 704.10 to 704.14(d)
Signed by all applicants 714.01(a)	..... 706.02(c), 710.02(d)
Statutory period 710.01	..... 1901.06, 2122, 2123
Unmatched with application file 508.03	After the first action on the merits..... 704.11(b)
Reply brief..... 1208	Authority for requirement 704.10
Representative capacity..... 402, 405, 714.01(c)	Consideration of information submitted..... 704.14(b)
Cannot expressly abandon 711, 711.01	..... 707.05(b)
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer 1490	Format of requirement..... 704.14(a)
Interviews 405	Relation to duty of disclosure.....704.12(a), 2005
Representative of foreign assignee..... 302.04	Relationship to information disclosure statements
Representative of inventor or owner .....Chapter 400	..... 704.14(d)
Representative of requester 2213	Reply to..... 704.12
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys..... 408	Elements of a complete reply..... 704.12(b)
Republication of PG-Pub 502.05, 1130	Time periods for 704.13
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....706.07(h)	Treatment of an incomplete reply 704.12(c)
After allowance..... 1308	Scope of requirement .....704.11, 704.11(a)
Conditions for filing.....706.07(h)	What information may be required .....704.11, 704.11(a)
Design application 1502.01	When requirement may be made..... 704.11(b)
Improper CPA treated as.....201.06(d)	Requirements must be repeated 707.07(e)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	Requisites of the application..... 702
Submission requirement .....706.07(h)	<i>Res judicata</i> 706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Suspension of action in 709	Rescission of nonpublication request 1123, 1124
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited 1123, 1124
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Reproduced 1135
Decision criteria..... 2242	Reservation clause in application .....608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.01	Residence, Applicant's 605.02, 719.02(b)
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i> 2229	Resignation of examiner, old cases special..... 708.03
Requester's representative 2213	Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Time for filing..... 2210, 2211	..... 2675.01, 2675.02
Time to decide 2241	Response (See Reply)
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	Restriction (See also Election; Election of species)
Request form (PCT/RO/101) .....1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01	..... Chapter 800
Request for patentability report..... 705.01(e), 1003	Action, examiner's 814 to 817
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment	Action after, special..... 708.01
.....1002.02(b)	Action on the merits 810
Request for rehearing of Board decision .....1002.02(b)	Apparatus and process or product 806.05(e) to
.....1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	..... 806.05(g)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682, 2683	Application referred to second examiner .....815
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term	Basis 802
adjustment .....1002.02(b)	Burden, without serious..... 803
Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94)	Claimed subject matter..... 806.01
reproduced..... 1101	
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application .....1002.02(b)	

INDEX
Restrictions on employees of Office--Return of Papers

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claims to divisible inventions added		Rejoinder of, product claim allowable..... 821.04(b)
before action.....	818.02(a)	Requirement..... 812, 814 to 817
Combination and subcombination		Additional..... 811.02
.....	806.05(a), 806.05(c)	After election..... 818
Continuation.....	819	With traverse..... 818.03(b), 821.01
Design application.....	1504.05	Without traverse..... 821.02
Definition.....	802.02	By group where examinable..... 812
Distinct invention.....	802.01, 806, 806.05	Clear and detailed record..... 814
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)	Completeness..... 815
Distinct products.....	806.05(j)	Concluding paragraph..... 817, 818.03(b)
Election other than express.....	818.02	Consult other group..... 812.01, 815
Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01	Final..... 810, 818.03
Final requirement.....	821.01	First action..... 811
Grouped in parent application.....	811.04	Patentability..... 810
Improper.....	803, 806, 808.02	Petition from..... 818.03(c)
Independent embodiments.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06	Reasons for insisting upon..... 808, 808.02
Independent inventions.....	802.01, 803, 806	Rejection on double patenting following..... 804.01
.....	806.06, 808.01(a)	Repeated after withdrawal..... 811.03
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b), 806.05(j)	Reply to..... 818 to 818.03(d)
Introduction.....	801	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory
Linking claim. 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)		authority..... 803.01
Linking claim, traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Submission to TC director..... 804.04
Markush type claims.....	803, 803.02	Second requirement..... 811.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	821 to 821.03	Sequences..... 803.04, 2434
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821	Single claim..... 803
Reissue application.....	1450	Single embodiment..... 806.03
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m), 821.04(a)	Species may be independent or related inventions
Nucleotide sequences.....	803.04, 2434	..... 806.04(b)
Patentability over prior art.....	809, 809.03	Species of unclaimed genus..... 808.01(a)
Patentability report, effect.....	807	Subcombination, Combination.... 806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Petition from requirement.....	818.03(c)	When made..... 811, 811.02
Process and product or apparatus.....	806.05(e)	Withdrawal..... 819
.....	806.05(g)	Subcombinations usable together..... 806.05(d), 806.05(j)
Product and process of using.....	806.05(h)	Telephone..... 812.01
Product, process of making and using.....	806.05(i)	Transitional application..... 803.03
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness		Traverse of requirement..... 818, 818.03(c), 821.01
.....	808.01	Restrictions on employees of Office..... 309, 409
Reissue application.....	1450, 1451	Restrictions on former employees of Office..... 1702
Rejection of nonelected claims.....	821 to 821.03	Retroactive foreign filing license..... 140
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),	Return of Papers
.....	806.05(i), 809, 812.01,	Discourteous matter..... 714.19, 714.25, 1003
.....	821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,	Entered in the file..... 201.14(c), 719.01, 1003
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	Return of drawing..... 608.02(y)
Related inventions.....	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b)	Return of filing fee..... 607.02
.....	806.05, 808.02, 809.03	Return of oath..... 604.04(a)
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable		Return of patent..... 1416
.....	821.04(a)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Returned Office action-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card)		1.11 Reproduced	103, 1430, 1879.04
..... 503, 1901.05		1.12 Reproduced	301.01
Returned Office action	707.13	1.14 Reproduced	101, 102, 103, 104
Review at allowance	1302.01	.....	110, 150, 1128, 1879.04
Review for national security	115	1.20 Reproduced	2250.03, 2666.04
Review for Government property rights	115	1.22 Reproduced	509
Revised statutes (See Statutes)		1.23 Reproduced	509
Revival of abandoned application	711.03	1.25 Reproduced	509.01
..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)		1.26 Reproduced	509, 607.02
Revocation of agent under PCT	1808	1.27 Reproduced	509.02, 509.03
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or		1.28 Reproduced	509.03
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82	2222, 2622	1.31 Reproduced	401
Revocation of power of attorney	402.05, 402.07	1.32 Reproduced	402
After Allowance	2501	1.33 Reproduced	403, 601.03
Rewritten specification	608.01(q)	.....	714.01(a), 2222, 2622
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667	1.34 Reproduced	402
..... 2671 to 2674, 2677		1.36 Reproduced	402.05
Content	2673.02	1.41 Reproduced	605
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)		1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)
Foreign application	201.13	1.43 Reproduced	409.02
Form paragraphs	201.14(c)	1.45 Reproduced	605, 605.07
Formal requirements	201.14	1.47 Reproduced	409.03
Overcoming a reference	201.15, 706.02(b)	1.48 Reproduced	201.03
Papers required	201.14(b)	1.51 Reproduced	601
Time for filing papers	201.14(a)	1.52 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05, 2250
U.S. application	201.11	1.53 Reproduced	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Right to exclude others	509.02, 1111	.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
..... 1601, 2162		1.54 Reproduced	503
Rights, Transfer of patent or application	509.02	1.55 Reproduced	201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		1.56 Reproduced	2001, 2001.01
Roster of attorneys or agents	601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220	.....	2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b)	2751	1.57 Reproduced	201.17, 608.01(p)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)		1.58 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05(b)
..... Introduction, App. R		1.59 Reproduced	724.06
10 CFR 810 Cited	140	1.63 Reproduced	201.06(c), 602
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited	2107.03	1.64 Reproduced	605.04(a)
37 CFR:		1.66 Reproduced	602.04(a), 604
1.1 Reproduced	501	1.67 Reproduced	603
1.2 Reproduced	713.04, 2002.02	1.68 Reproduced	602
1.3 Reproduced	714.25	1.69 Reproduced	602.06, 2004
1.4 Reproduced	501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02	1.71 Reproduced	608.01, 608.01(v)
1.5 Reproduced	502	1.72 Reproduced	606, 608.01(b)
1.6 Reproduced	502, 502.01, 505, 513	1.73 Reproduced	608.01(d)
1.7 Reproduced	710.05	1.74 Reproduced	608.01(f)
1.8 Reproduced	512	1.75 Reproduced	608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)
1.9 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 1893	1.76 Reproduced	601.05
1.10 Reproduced	511, 513	1.77 Reproduced	608.01(a), 608.05

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced	1.146 Reproduced 806.04
..... 201.11, 804.03, 822.01	1.151 Reproduced 1501
1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e)	1.152 Reproduced 1503.02
1.81 Reproduced 608.02	1.153 Reproduced 1503.01
1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d)	1.154 Reproduced 1503.01
1.84 Reproduced 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606	1.155 Reproduced 1504.30
1.85 Reproduced 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	1.161 Reproduced 1602
1.91 Reproduced 608.03	1.162 Reproduced 1604, 1605
1.93 Reproduced 608.03	1.163 Reproduced 1603, 1605
1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.164 Reproduced 1605
1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.165 Reproduced 1606
1.96 Reproduced 608.05(a)	1.166 Reproduced 1607
1.97 Reproduced 609	1.167 Reproduced 1608
1.98 Reproduced 609	1.171 Reproduced 1410
1.99 Reproduced 1134.01	1.172 Reproduced 1410.01
1.102 Reproduced 708.01, 708.02	1.173 Reproduced 1410, 1411, 1413, 1453
1.103 Reproduced 709	1.175 Reproduced 1414
1.104 Reproduced 706, 707, 707.05	1.176 Reproduced 1440, 1450, 2686.03
..... 707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660	1.177 Reproduced 1451
1.105 Reproduced 704.10	1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04
1.111 Reproduced ...201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266,	1.181 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1002
..... 2666	1.182 Reproduced 1002
1.112 Reproduced 706	1.183 Reproduced 1002
1.113 Reproduced 706.07	1.197 Reproduced 1214.06
1.114 Reproduced 706.07(h)	1.198 Reproduced 1214.07
1.115 Reproduced 714.01(e)	1.211 Reproduced 1120, 1126
1.116 Reproduced 714.12	1.213 Reproduced 1122, 1123, 1124
1.121 Reproduced 608.02(p), 608.04, 714	1.215 Reproduced 1121
..... 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.217 Reproduced 1132
1.125 Reproduced 608.01(q)	1.219 Reproduced 1129
1.126 Reproduced 608.01(j)	1.221 Reproduced 1130, 1133
1.129 Reproduced 706.07(g), 803.03	1.248 Reproduced 1901
1.130 Reproduced 718	1.251 Reproduced 508.04
..... 804.03	1.291 Reproduced 1901
1.131 Reproduced 715	1.292 Reproduced 720
1.132 Reproduced 716	1.293 Reproduced 1101
1.133 Reproduced 713.01, 713.04	1.294 Reproduced 1103
1.135 Reproduced 710.01	1.295 Reproduced 1105
..... 711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.296 Reproduced 1109
1.136 Reproduced 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.297 Reproduced 1111
1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668	1.301 Reproduced 1216
1.138 Reproduced 711, 1125	1.302 Reproduced 1216.01
1.141 Reproduced 802, 806.05(i)	1.303 Reproduced 1216
1.142 Reproduced 802	1.304 Reproduced 1216
1.143 Reproduced 818.03	1.311 Reproduced 1303
1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)	1.312 Reproduced 714.16
1.145 Reproduced 821.03	1.313 Reproduced 1308

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.314 Reproduced	1306.01	1.530 Reproduced	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01
1.321 Reproduced	1490	.....	2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02
1.322 Reproduced	1480	1.535 Reproduced	2251
1.323 Reproduced	1481	1.540 Reproduced	2252
1.324 Reproduced	1481.02	1.550 Reproduced	2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03
1.335 Reproduced	311	1.552 Reproduced	2258
1.362 Reproduced	2504	1.555 Reproduced	2280
1.363 Reproduced	2540	1.560 Reproduced	2281
1.366 Reproduced	2515	1.565 Reproduced	2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286
1.377 Reproduced	2580	1.570 Reproduced	2288
1.378 Reproduced	2590	1.701 Reproduced	2720
1.413 Reproduced	1840	1.702 Reproduced	2730
1.414 Reproduced	1893.01(a)	1.703 Reproduced	2730, 2731
1.415 Reproduced	1853	1.704 Reproduced	2730, 2732
1.416 Reproduced	1862	1.705 Reproduced	2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.422 Reproduced	1820	1.710 Reproduced	2751
1.431 Reproduced	1810	1.720 Reproduced	2751
1.432 Reproduced	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	1.730 Reproduced	2752
1.434 Reproduced	1821	1.740 Reproduced	2753, 2754
1.435 Reproduced	1823	1.741 Reproduced	2754
1.436 Reproduced	1824	1.750 Reproduced	2755
1.437 Reproduced	1825	1.760 Reproduced	2755.01
1.438 Reproduced	1826	1.765 Reproduced	2762, 2763
1.446 Reproduced	1827.01	1.770 Reproduced	2764
1.451 Reproduced	201.13(b)	1.780 Reproduced	2759
1.455 Reproduced	402.09, 1807, 1808	1.785 Reproduced	2761
1.475 Reproduced	1850	1.790 Reproduced	2755.02
1.477 Reproduced	1850	1.791 Reproduced	2755.02
1.480 Reproduced	1864	1.801 Reproduced	2403
1.481 Reproduced	1867	1.802 Reproduced	2404
1.484 Reproduced	1878	1.803 Reproduced	2405
1.484, former Reproduced	1878.01	1.804 Reproduced	2406
1.485 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02	1.805 Reproduced	2407
1.488 Reproduced	1875	1.806 Reproduced	2408
1.489 Reproduced	1875.02	1.807 Reproduced	2409
1.491 Reproduced	1893.01	1.808 Reproduced	2410
1.495 Reproduced	709, 1893.01(a)	1.809 Reproduced	2411
1.496 Reproduced	1893.03	1.821 Reproduced	2422
1.497 Reproduced	1893.01(e)	1.822 Reproduced	2423
1.499 Reproduced	1893.03(d)	1.823 Reproduced	2424
1.501 Reproduced	2202, 2602	1.824 Reproduced	2425
1.502 Reproduced	2202	1.825 Reproduced	2426
1.510 Reproduced	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214	1.902 Reproduced	2202, 2602, 2625
.....	2215, 2227, 2266.03	1.903 Reproduced	2666.06
1.515 Reproduced	2240, 2248	1.906 Reproduced	2658
1.520 Reproduced	2239	1.907 Reproduced	2612, 2686.04
1.525 Reproduced	2246	1.913 Reproduced	2610, 2612

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.915 Reproduced .....2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627 2666.06	3.73 Reproduced 324, 1410.01
1.919 Reproduced 2615, 2627	3.81 Reproduced 307
1.923 Reproduced 2640	5.1 Reproduced 120
1.925 Reproduced 2640	5.2 Reproduced 120
1.927 Reproduced 2640, 2648	5.3 Reproduced 120, 2306
1.931 Reproduced 2646	5.4 Reproduced 120
1.933 Reproduced 2684	5.5 Reproduced 120
1.935 Reproduced 2660	5.11 Reproduced 140
1.937 Reproduced 2654, 2686.03	5.12 Reproduced 140
1.939 Reproduced 2625, 2667	5.13 Reproduced 140
1.941 Reproduced 2666.01, 2666.02	5.14 Reproduced 140
1.945 Reproduced 2666	5.15 Reproduced 140
1.947 Reproduced 2666.05	5.18 Reproduced 140
1.948 Reproduced 2666.05	5.19 Reproduced 140
1.949 Reproduced 2671.01, 2671.02	5.20 Reproduced 140
1.951 Reproduced 2672	5.25 Reproduced 140
1.953 Reproduced 2673.02	10.11 Reproduced 402
1.955 Reproduced 2685	10.18 Reproduced 402, 410
1.956 Reproduced 2665	11.9 Reproduced 402.01, 402.09
1.957 Reproduced 2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30	11.10 Reproduced 1702
1.959 Reproduced 2674	11.18 Reproduced 509.03
1.981 Reproduced 2682	41.2 Reproduced 2301.02
1.983 Reproduced 2683	41.6 Reproduced 1213.03
1.985 Reproduced 2686	41.11 Reproduced 2307.01
1.987 Reproduced 2686.04	41.31 Reproduced 1204
1.989 Reproduced 2686.01	41.33 Reproduced 1206
1.991 Reproduced 2686.03	41.37 Reproduced 1205
1.993 Reproduced 2686.02	41.39 Reproduced 1207, 2275
1.995 Reproduced 2686.03	41.41 Reproduced 1208
1.997 Reproduced 2686.03, 2688	41.43 Reproduced 1207.05, 1208
3.1 Reproduced 301	41.50 Reproduced 1207.05
3.11 Reproduced 302	41.52 Reproduced 1214.03
3.21 Reproduced 302.03	41.54 Reproduced 1214
3.24 Reproduced 302.01	41.61 Reproduced 2674, 2674.01
3.26 Reproduced 302.02	41.66 Reproduced 2675, 2675.01, 2678
3.27 Reproduced 302.08	41.67 Reproduced 2675, 2675.02
3.28 Reproduced 302.07	41.68 Reproduced 2675.01, 3675.02
3.31 Reproduced 302.07	41.69 Reproduced 2677
3.34 Reproduced 323.01	41.71 Reproduced 2678
3.41 Reproduced 302.06	41.73 Reproduced 2680
3.51 Reproduced 317.01	41.77 Reproduced 2681
3.54 Reproduced 317.03	41.79 Reproduced 2682
3.56 Reproduced 317.03	41.8 Reproduced 2284, 2686.02
3.58 Reproduced 302	41.81 Reproduced 2682
3.61 Reproduced 302.04	41.100 Reproduced 2301.02
3.71 Reproduced 324, 402.07	41.102 Reproduced 2284, 2303, 2686.02
	41.103 Reproduced 2284, 2307, 2686.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sale, On-- “Secrecy Order” application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
41.109 Reproduced	2307.02	Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center	
41.127 Reproduced	2308	(STIC).....	901.06(a)
41.200 Reproduced	2301.02	Analogous art areas	904.01(c)
41.201 Reproduced	2301.02	Claim analysis	904.01
41.202 Reproduced	2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b)	Computer.....	719.05
.....	2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305	Databases (See Electronic databases)	
41.203 Reproduced	2301.03	Electronic documents	707.05(e), 904.02(c)
41.206 Reproduced	2304.05	Fee, PCT.....	1827
102.4 Reproduced	103	Field of	904.02, 904.02(a)
		Not to be given for patented inventions.....	1701
		File wrapper notation	705.01(a), 719.05, 904
		Incomprehensible disclosure	702.01
		In Technology Center, by member of public.....	713.02
		Informal application	702.01, 704.01
		INPADOC	901.06(a)
		Interference	2304.01(a)
		Internet	707.05(e), 904.02(c)
		Mechanized	719.05
		Notes in classification definitions	902.02(a)
		Notes in file wrapper	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
		Online database (See also Electronic databases)	
		.....	901.06(a), 902.03(e)
		Outlining	904.02(a)
		Patentability report	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
		Prior examiner’s	704.01
		Procedure	704.01, 904
		Requirements for information	704.11, 704.11(a)
		Restriction requirement	808.02
		Scope.....	2112
		Selecting pertinent references	904.03
		Title	306
		Unduly extensive and burdensome.....	806.01
		.....	808.01(a), 818.02(b)
		Search exchange, United States-Philippines.....	1711
		Search notes box entries	719.05
		Search facility hours	510, 1730
		Search tools, automated.....	902.03(e)
		Searched box entries.....	719.05
		Secrecy, in general.....	101
		Secrecy of international applications.....	120
		“Secrecy Order” application.....	115, 120, 130
		After declassification.....	130
		Allowance	130
		Commodity Control List	120
		Correspondence.....	120
		Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted	
		.....	120

S

Sale, On (See On sale)	
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent.....	2205
Sanctions	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505, 513
.....	710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers	2632
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)	
.....	901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	2421.03, 2427.01
.....	2427.02, 2429
Foreign patents.....	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)
.....	903.03, 905.06
Hours	1730
Litigation search	2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04
Literature collection.....	719.05
Location and telephone number.....	1730
Translation assistance	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable.....	706.03(a)
Scope of claims	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
Design application	1503.01, 1504.04
.....	1504.05, 1504.06
Scope of class.....	903.02(b)
Scope of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2258
<i>Inter partes</i>	2658
Screening new application for security review	115
.....	706.03(b)
Seal.....	604.01
Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
Venue.....	604.02
Search.....	Chapter 900
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and	
Interferences.....	1214.04

INDEX

Secret sale--Service of papers in inter partes reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Final rejection	130
Interference	130, 2306
Petition for rescission or modification	120
Prosecution	130
Review	115, 140
Security, Application affecting	120, 121, 130, 140
Secret sale (See On sale)	
Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)	
.....	313
Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724
Security screening of new applications	115, 140
Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted	
.....	121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)	
.....	503
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03
Database (See Sequence rules)	
EFS-Web submission.....	502.05
Hand delivery.....	2422.09
Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop).....	2422.09
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub).....	1121
Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400
Amendments to sequence listing and computer	
readable form	2426
Amino acid definition	2422.01
Applications affected, new applications	2421.01
AuthorIn.....	2430
Background information	2401, 2420
Bona fide reply	2421.03
Changes to rules.....	2421.04
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429
Computer readable format requirement	502.05
.....	2422.04, 2425
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01
.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02
.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01
Effective date	2401, 2420
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02
Extensions of time	2421.03
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01
Form paragraphs	2427.01
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and	
computer readable forms.....	2422.09
Helpful hints for compliance	2429
Informational requirements for	
sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Mandatory information items.....	2424, 2424.02
Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03
New applications.....	2421.01
Notice to comply	2421.03, 2427.02
Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01
Numbering of sequences	2423.02
Numeric identifiers.....	2424, 2424.02
Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04
PatentIn information.....	1730, 2430
Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08
Previously filed identical computer readable	
form, reference to	2422.05
Replacement of sequence listing and	
computer readable form.....	2426
Sample sequence listing	2431
Sample statements	2428
Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07
Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.03
Sequence listing requirement	2422.03
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02, 1848
.....	2430
Sequence presentation	2423.03
Sequences embedded in application text.....	2422.03
Sequences in drawings	2422.02
Statement regarding content of paper and computer	
readable copies	502.05, 2422.06, 2428
Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Summary of requirements	2421.02
Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03
Voluntary compliance	2421.01
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	
Reproduced.....	2422
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Sequences, restriction	803.04, 2434
Series codes	503
Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)
Series, Patent (See Patent)	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access	103
Service of citation in patent	1901
Service of court papers on Director	1216
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i>	
reexamination	2242, 2266.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Service of papers in inter partes reexamination-- Special application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.06
Certificate of	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner	2620, 2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Shift of election	819
Shoes (See also Search)	901.07
Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply; Statutory period).....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Appeal.....	1205, 1214.06, 1215.04
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)
Drawings.....	608.02(b)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Final rejection	706.07, 706.07(b)
.....	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Informal application.....	702.01
Information disclosure statement	609.04(b)
Oath	602.03
Quayle.....	714.14
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2263
.....	2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1103, 1107
Time limits compared	710.02(d)
Signatory Authority, Full	1004
Signatory Authority, Partial	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed	608.01
Amendment.....	714.01
Signature improper	714.01(a), 714.01(c)
.....	714.01(d)
Signature missing	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record	405
Applicant.....	605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)
Applicant changes name	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Applicant, international application.....	1820
Applicant unable to write.....	605.04(d)
Application papers	605.04(a)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	405
Certification, effect of.....	401, 410
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Correction of name	605.04(c)
Express abandonment	711, 711.01
Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02
Full, first or middle name	605.04(b)
Required on every paper	402
Title with	605.04(e)
Uniformity with name	605.04(b)
Signing, continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Signing examiner's letter.....	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Signing file wrapper	1302.13
Simulated tests in the specification.....	608.01(p)
Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims	904.01(a)
Small Business Act.....	509.02
Small Business Administration.....	509.02
Small entity status (See also Fee)	
Change of status	509.03
Claiming status.....	509.03
Correcting status.....	509.03
Definition	509.02
Established in parent application.....	201.06(c)
Fees	509.02
Government organizations	509.02
Improper payment	509.03
Independent inventor.....	509.02
Maintenance fees.....	509.03, 2515, 2550
Nonprofit organization	509.02, 509.03
Refund.....	509.03, 607.02
Small business concern	509.02
Statement verified	509.03
Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)	
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06
Special application.....	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination	708.02
Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j)
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Appealed application.....	1204
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Biotechnology case, small entity.....	708.02
Cancer	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Counter-terrorism inventions	708.02, 1002.02(s)
DNA	708.02
Energy	708.02
Environmental Quality Program	1002.02(s)
Five year pendency.....	707.02
HIV/AIDS	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Infringement.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
List	708.01
Manufacture	708.02, 1002.02(s)

INDEX
Special examining procedure--Stamp

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent printing priority	1309	Continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Copyrights in	1512
Reexamination		Correction by examiner's amendment.....	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261	.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661	Correction by initialing	1302.04
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442	Cross-noting of related applications	1302.04
Remanded by Board.....	708.01	Defines claim term	2111.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)	Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)
Superconductivity	708.02	Description	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Special examining procedure	708.02	Design application.....	1503.01
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103, 706.02(1)(1),	Detailed description of invention	608.01(g)
..... 1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01,		Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
... 1455, 1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 1896, 2633, 2641		English language	608.01
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(s)	Facsimile transmission	608.01
Species	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	Font	608.01
.....806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)		Format	608.01
.....806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)		Illustrations in.....	608.01
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.....	2131.02	Incorporation by reference	2163.07
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02	Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02	Language faulty.....	608.01
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)	Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
Election of (See Election of species)		New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
How recognized	806.04(f)	Omitted pages.....	201.17, 601.01(d)
Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)	Paragraph numbering	608.01, 714
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)	Parts.....	608.01(a)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)	Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)	Reissue application.....	1411
Plural.....	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)	Requirements for.....	2161
Reissue.....	1450	Return.....	608.01
Rejection	806.04(h), 2131.02	Rewritten	608.01(q), 1302.02
Related	806.04(b)	Signature	605.04(a)
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Substitute, amendment including	714.19, 714.20
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161	Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment, manner of making	714	Pre-Grant Publication.....	502.05, 1120
Arrangement	608.01(a)	Summary of invention	608.01(d)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Table submission on compact disc	608.05(b)
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)	Title of invention.....	606
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Title of invention changed.....	606.01
British English spellings in	608.01	Trademarks in.....	1512
British provisional and complete	201.15	Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Changes prior to filing	601.01(a), 608.01	Written description (See also Written description) ..	2163
Completeness	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165	Specimen, Composition of matter	608.03
Computer lists.....	608.05	Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Confused by amendments	608.01(q), 1302.02	Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Content of	608.01(a)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Stamp-- Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Stamp		Public Law 97-247	509.02, 509.03, 511
Drafting, no longer required	608.02(o)	.....	711.03(c), 2501
Technology Center date	714.18	Public Law 98-622	605.07
Office date	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	.....	706.02(k), 804, 2501
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i>		Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d)	140
reexamination	2217	Public Law 102-204	2501
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i>		Public Law 102-444	2501
reexamination	2617	Public Law 103-465	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)		.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship .	201.03	.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2249	Public Law 105-358	2501
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	Public Law 106-113	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)
Statement of invention, coextensive		.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k),
with claims	608.01(d)	.....	706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01	.....	2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609	Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Status inquiries	102, 203.08	.....	706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273,
Congressional	203.08(a)	.....	2279, 2601, 2612, 2683
Maintenance fees	2570	Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1),
White House	203.08(a)	.....	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03
Status letter.....	203.08	.....	2136.01, 2146
Status letter database	203.08	Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited	
Status of application	102, 203	.....	604.03(a)
Abandoned.....	203.05	Revised Statute of 1874.....	Introduction
Allowed or in issue	203.04	5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	2422, 2423
Amended.....	203.03	5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited	710.05
Incomplete	203.06	7 U.S.C. 2321	1612
New.....	203.01	10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	120
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101
Priority claims.....	102	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited	513
Published application	1128	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited	1512
Referred to in foreign patent	102	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited	608.01, 608.01(v)
Rejected	203.02	18 U.S.C. 1001	
Statute, citation.....	Introduction	Cited.....	402, 711.03(c)
Statute of limitations		.....	715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Citation of prior art	2204	Reproduced	602
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited	101
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..	2210, 2211	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611	18 U.S.C. 2331	708.02
Statutes		20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited	509.02
Atomic Energy Act Cited	120, 140, 150	26 U.S.C. 501 Cited	509.02
.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)	28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited	901.05
Freedom of Information Act	1002.02(k)(2)	28 U.S.C. 1746	
Public Law 87-333 Cited	201.13	Cited.....	602
Public Law 94-131	608.01(n)	Reproduced	602
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1001
		35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309	35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1202	35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	2701
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	901.06(a)	35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced	2720
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	903.01	35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced	2751
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	511, 513, 710.05	.....	2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01	35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	2268, 2501, 2668	35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced	607.02	35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701	35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 804, 2107.01	35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505
.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133	35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced	115
.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)
.....	2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced	2136	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(l)	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140
.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
.....	1504.03, 2141, 2146	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c), 2301.01	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 601	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced	1504.04	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.11, 201.13, 201.16	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101, 1120, 1122	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
.....	1123, 1124, 1132, 1134	35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h) ,	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2261
.....	2304.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710, 2268, 2668	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1204	35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced	2610
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2301.01	35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced	2640
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216, 2683	35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced	2646
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced	2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced	2674
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced	2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1216	35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216	35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutory authority of Director-- Substitute oath

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857, 1857.01
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited	120
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited	120
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150
Statutory authority of Director	1001
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Rule 1.130 not available	718
Rule 1.131 not available	715
Statutory classes of invention, utility	706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601
.....	2612, 2614
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j)
.....	Chapter 1100
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06
Effect of	1111
Examination	1101, 1103
Provisional application	1101
Publication of.....	1111
Refund of fee	1109
Rejections using.....	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136
Request for.....	1101
Secrecy order application.....	1103
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened statutory period)	710.01, 710.01(a)
Abandonment for failure to reply	711.02, 711.02(a)
Appeal.....	1205
Broadening claims in a reissue application.....	1412.03
Computed.....	710.01(a)
Date from which period runs	710.06
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)
Full statutory period.....	130
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)
Postal service emergency	511
Property rights statement	150
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265, 2272
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662, 2665
Secrecy order application.....	130
	Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period)
	Two periods for reply set
	710.04, 710.04(a)
	Stay of reexamination
	<i>Ex parte</i>
	2284, 2285
	<i>Inter partes</i>
	2686.03, 2686.04
	Stay of reissue.....
	1442.02, 2285
	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)

	201.13
	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties).....
	903.09
	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))
	Subclass, list of patent numbers.....
	902.03(c)
	Subcombination
	Aggregation and
	806.05(a)
	Combination and
	802.01
	Species
	806.04(b)
	Subgeneric Markush claims.....
	2173.05(h)
	Subject matter, design patent.....
	1502, 1504.01
	Subject matter, nonstatutory
	706.03(a)
	Subject matter combinations.....
	903.02(b)
	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision
	1214.01
	Submission of patents or publications, third party....
	1134.01
	Submission to classification unit
	Classification of application.....
	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
	Patentability report
	705.01(a)
	Submission of prior art by applicant.....
	707.05(b)
	Submission of information by applicant.....
	704.12(b)

	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
	Subpoena by court, Application file
	1216.02
	Subpoena of examiner
	1701.01
	Subscription correspondence address
	title page
	Substantial new question of patentability
	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....
	2216, 2242, 2258.01
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
	2614, 2616

	2617, 2640, 2642
	Substitute application (See also Application)

	201.09, 201.10
	Assignment.....
	306
	Copendency lacking
	201.11
	Definition
	201.09
	Does not carry ownership from parent
	306
	File wrapper/history notation
	202.02
	Reference to parent application.....
	201.09, 201.11
	Substitute attorney or agent
	406
	Substitute oath
	602.02

INDEX
Substitute page--Term, Patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Substitute page	714.20	Suspension	
Substitute specification ...	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Applicant's request for	709
Amendment incorporating	714, 714.19, 714.20	Decided by	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
New matter.....	608.01(q)	Deferral of examination	709
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716	<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference	2307.03
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i>		Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
reexamination	2265	Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i>		Of action, by Office.....	709
reexamination	2665	Overlapping application	709.01
Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)	Reexamination	
Suggestion of allowable claims		<i>Ex parte</i>	2283, 2284
by examiner	707.07(j), 713.01	<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2686.01
Suggestion of claims for interference.2304.03 to 2304.04(b)		Request for, in CPA	709
Suggestion of claims for interference,		Request for, in RCE	709
time limit	710.02(c)	Rules.....	1002
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707	Secrecy order application	2306
Summary of interview	713.01, 713.04	Supplemental Reply	709
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502	Symbols, Drawing	608.02
.....	505, 513, 710.05		
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)		
Supervisory applications examiner	714.13		
Supervisory patent examiner	705.01, 707, 707.02		
.....	708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05		
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18		
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01,		
.....	1207.02, 1207.03, 1211.01, 1214.07		
.....	2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248		
.....	2271.01, 2287		
.....	2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648		
.....	2671, 2671.03, 2676		
Petitions decided by	1002.02(d)		
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817	711.03(d)		
Supplemental action	710.06, 714.05		
Supplemental Amendment	714.03(a)		
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)	601.05		
Supplemental examiner's answer	1207.05, 1211		
Supplemental oath or declaration	603		
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16		
Reissue.....	1414.01		
Surcharge for late payment of fees			
in international application.....	1827		
Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02		
.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)		
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03		
Surrender of patent (not required)	1416		
		T	
		Tables submitted on compact disc	608.05(b)
		Technical documents	901.06(a)
		Technical rejections.....	706.03
		Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)	
		Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center)	
		Technology Center, papers sent to wrong	508.01
		Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group)	121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
		Telephone call, multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
		Telephone numbers.....	1730
		Attorney	408, 713.01, 714.01
		Examiner	707.08
		General information	1730
		Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01
		Term, Patent	707.05, 2701
		Adjustment of.....	2701, 2710, 2730
		.....	2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
		Determination of	2733
		Due care showing.....	2734
		Grounds for.....	2730
		Period of	2731

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Terminal disclaimer-- Time to pay maintenance fees

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reductions to.....	2732	Test comments.....	707.07(l)
Request for reconsideration.....	2735	Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)	409.01(b)
Third party papers	2736	Testimony, examiner	1701.01
Continued prosecution application.....	2701	Testimony, public use proceeding	720.04
Deposit of biological material.....	2408	Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	
Design.....	1502.01, 1505	Third action cases	707.02
Divisional.....	201.06	Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156		Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2758	Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications	1134, 1134.01
Deadline.....	2754.01 to 2754.03	Time and Activity Report	1704, 1705
Duty of disclosure and	2762	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.....	201.11
Interim extension	2755.01, 2755.02	Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination	2211, 2239
Specific Products		Time for deciding reexamination request	2241
Animal drugs	2750, 2751, 2758	Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)
Antibiotic drugs.....	2751, 2758	Time for filing petitions.....	1002
Color additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for requesting reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2210, 2211
Food additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	<i>Inter partes</i>	2611
Medical devices.....	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758	Time for reply (See also Period for reply).....	702.01, 710
Veterinary Biological Products	2750	Time for reply to action in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2263
.....	2751, 2756, 2758	<i>Inter partes</i>	2662
Third party papers.....	2736	Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
Withdrawal	2761, 2764	For making suggested claims	710.02(c)
USPTO delays and	2710	International preliminary examination report (IPER)	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Foreign.....	901.05	International search report (ISR).....	1843.05
Transitional practice	706.07(g), 803.03	Period for reply	710
Utility.....	2701	Permanent ink copy.....	714.07
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer)	1490	Prior art filing.....	2204
Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	706.02(k)	Reply to final rejection.....	706.07(f)
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i), 1490	Restriction requirement	811
Certificate of correction and	2701, 2720	Rewrite claims following Board decision	1214.06
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1490	Shortened statutory period compared to.....	710.02
Continuing applications	1490	.....	710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Copending applications procedure.....	1490	Statutory period.....	710.01, 710.01(a)
Informal memo	1490	Transfer of application	903.08(d)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1490	Two periods running	710.04
Reissue.....	1410.01, 1451, 1490	Time period for owner's statement.....	2249
Required for revival	711.03(c)	Time reporting	2238, 2638, 2671.03
Routing	1490	Time to pay maintenance fees	2506
Signature in.....	402, 1490		
Situations where not applicable	804.03		
Withdrawal of.....	1490		
Terminology in application	608.01(g), 608.01(o)		
.....	706.03(d), 1302.01		
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c)		
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2294		
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694		
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	1703		

INDEX
Timely submission of protest--Treaties

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Timely submission of protest	1901.04	Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
Title conveyed by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300	Transfer of drawing	608.02(i)
Title documents, handling	317	Transfer of reexamination	
Title of invention	606, 1893.03(e)(1)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2237
Change by examiner	2660.02, 2686.03	<i>Inter partes</i>	2637
Design application	1503.01, 1504.01(a)	Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02
Amendment of	1503.01	Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)
Use of Trademarks in	1512	Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05
International application	1821	Transitional application (See also Application)	
Plant patent application.....	1610	After final practice	706.07(g)
Reviewed at issue.....	606.01, 1302.01	Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
Title report.....	303, 320, 2287	Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	Title Page (reverse side)	Patent term	2701
Title with signature	605.04(e)	Restriction practice.....	803.03
Trade secret material	724 to 724.05	Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
Completeness of file wrapper	724.01	“Characterized by”	2111.03
Materials submitted covered		“Composed of”	2111.03
by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)	“Comprising”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Method of submitting.....	724.02	“Consisting essentially of”	2111.03
Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06	“Consisting of”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
After publication	724.04(a)	“Containing”	2111.03
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05	Translation, foreign application or foreign	
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)	priority document.....	201.15
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)	Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Types of	724.03	Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	
Trade secret submission label	724.02	.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v), 706.03(d)	Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or	
.....	2173.05(u), App. I	transmission)	
Design patent, relationship to	1512	Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)	Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword	Traverse, division or species requirement	818
Trademarks, Partial list of	Appendix I	.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Transfer of application		Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
After amendment	903.08(c)	Treaties	
After classification decision.....	903.08(g)	Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Allowable application	903.07(b), 1305	Design application)	201.13, 1504.10
Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)	Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;	
Divisible inventions	812	Microorganisms).....	901.05(b)
Interference	2304.01(b)	.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
New.....	903.08(a)	.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Notification of applicant	903.08	European Community Design	1504.10
Outside Technology Center	903.08(d)	European Patent Convention.....	901.05, 1817
Primary examiner’s authority	903.08	.....	1840.01, 1865.01
Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d)	GATT	2138.02
Secrecy order application.....	130	Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	
Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)	.....	201.13, 1504.10
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)	Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property)-- Voluntary publication

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inter-American Convention	201.13	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties)	1612
Libreville Agreement	201.13	.....	1613
NAFTA	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	
Paris Convention	201.13, App. P	.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	Chapter 1800	Use claims	2173.05(q)
.....	App. AI, App. T	Use, Public (See Public use)	
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09	User pass	510
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612, 1613	USPTO Contact Center	1730
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)	201.04(b)	Utility classes	902.02
.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132	Utility, disclosure in drug cases	2164.06, 2164.07
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual		Utility requirement guidelines	2107
Property)	1801	Legal precedent for	2107 to 2107.03
Tubers	1601	Relationship of enablement to	2164.07
Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)		Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a), 2107
Two month delay period in reissues	1441	Utility model	901.05(b)
Two periods for reply running	710.04	Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant	
Type font	608.01, 1504.01(a)	patent)	901.04, 1502.01
		Application publication	1120 to 1135
		Copies of	707.05(a)
		Copyrighted material in	608.01(v)
		Design patent compared to	1502.01
		Double patenting	804
		Drawings / Photographs	608.01(f), 608.02
		Elements of	Chapter 600
		Expiration date or term	2211, 2250, 2611
		Maintenance fees	2506
		Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2611
		Specification	608.01
		Utility required	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07
 U 			
Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03		
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)			
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)		
Undelivered mail	707.13, 1303.02		
Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g)		
.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)		
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing			
rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02 to 716.02(g)		
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)			
United Kingdom priority document	201.15		
United States Code (See also Statutes)			
United States of America, Foreign language names for			
.....	901.05(a)		
Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)		
University or other institution of higher learning	509.02		
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files	508.04		
Unmatched papers	508.03		
Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)		
Unscheduled closing	201.13		
Unsigned amendment	711, 714.01(a)		
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order			
for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225		
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order			
for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2625		
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2267		
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667		
		 V 	
		Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
		Validity of patent, examiner comments	1701
		Venue	604.02
		Video conference center	713.01
		Video tapes	713.01
		Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure)	
		Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.06
		Visitors to Office	510
		Voluntary publication	502.05, 1133

INDEX
Waiver--X series of patents

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
W			
Waiver		To nonelected invention	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
Of confidentiality	103	To nonelected species.....	821.01, 821.02
.....	201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)	Withdrawal of final rejection.....	706.07(e)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration	602.03	Premature final	706.07(d)
Of patent rights	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111	Primary decides	1004
Of rules	201.03, 402.10,	Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also	
.....	602, 711.03(c),	Abandonment; Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,	Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223, 2623
.....	2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434	Withdrawal of SIR request	1109
Walk-up customer window	502	Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys	408	Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(c)
When disclosure is made.....	2003	Witness, Examiner as	1701.01
White House inquiry	203.08(a)	World Trade Organization member countries	201.13
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01	World Wide Web address.....	1730
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801	Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)	
WIPO Standards		Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02
ST. 3.....	901.05(b), 1851	Written description (See also Specification)	
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)	.....	706.03(c), 2163
ST. 14.....	707.05(e), 901.05(b)	Amendments supported by original	
ST. 16.....	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03	description	2163.07
ST. 25, Appendix 2		Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)
Tables reproduced.....	2422	Incorporation by reference	201.17, 608.01(p),
Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	.....	2163.07(b)
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)	Burden on the examiner	2163.04
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board..	1002.02(d)	Changes to scope of claims	2163.05
Withdrawal from issue	1303.01, 1308	Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03
Amendment crossing allowance	714.15	Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
Director's approval	1003, 1308	.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Petition for.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308	Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Quality Review	1308.03	Guidelines for compliance	2163
Refund of fee	1308.01	New matter	2163.06
Rejection	706.04, 1308.01	Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment;		Support for claimed subject matter	201.11, 2163.01
Petition)		Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01	X	
Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03	X series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power			
of attorney).....	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808, 2223, 2560		
Withdrawal of claims			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE